Chapter 17 The Late Quaternary Hominins of Africa: The Skeletal Evidence from MIS 6-2

Frederick E. Grine

Abstract The late Quaternary African hominin fossil record provides a tantalizing glimpse into considerable temporal and geographic morphological diversity within the genus Homo. A total of 50 sites that can be constrained from MIS 6-2 have yielded specimens ranging from isolated teeth to nearly complete skeletons. However, only a dozen or so provide particularly informative or interesting evidence spanning this period of nearly 200 kyr. In addition to the rather paltry nature of the record, one of the seemingly more intractable problems that bedevil its interpretation is the nature of the chronometric record for many of the sites. The Late Pleistocene terrestrial climatic record for Africa is also rather patchy, making continent-wide generalizations difficult. Attempts to link large-scale environmental perturbations in Africa to patterns of human evolution and behavior are even more problematic. Although the African fossil (and archaeological) record is most often viewed from the perspective of a single lineage culminating in the appearance of Homo sapiens and thence modern humans, the degree of morphological diversity evident even in this meager assemblage can be rather striking. Some of this diversity may be related to geographic and/or temporal differences, but in other instances, there are noticeable differences among remains that are contemporaneous, or at least penecontemporaneous. The Late Pleistocene African hominin fossil record, despite its manifestly incomplete nature, finds consistency with an impressive array of genetic evidence that points to an African origin for our species, and it also has consilience with genetic data that indicate a coalescence of lineages to the common ancestor of Homo sapiens at around the beginning of MIS 6. Although multiple lines of genetic evidence indicate a deep separation of lineages, with

F.E. Grine (\boxtimes)

the ancestors of the southern African Khoesan diverging early on from that which gave rise to all other groups, there is a notable paucity of human remains that predate MIS 2 that exhibit strong phenetic resemblance to recent African populations. A number of the human dental samples from Late Pleistocene South African sites possess morphological variants that characterize the teeth of the recent inhabitants of sub-Saharan Africa, but these similarities do not necessarily signify a close evolutionary relationship with any of these populations because they appear to be plesiomorphic.

Keywords Cranium • Dentition • Postcranial skeleton • Middle Stone Age • Later Stone Age • Middle Paleolithic • Upper Paleolithic

Introduction

Stable isotope studies have provided the basis for constructing global and regional climatic scales against which the human paleontological and archaeological records can be assessed (Behrensmeyer [2006\)](#page-42-0). These paleoclimatic interpretations may be based on stable carbon isotopes extracted from paleosols (Cerling and Quade [1993;](#page-44-0) Wynn [2006](#page-58-0)), or the oxygen isotope records obtained from the calcitic shells produced by marine organisms such as foraminifera (McCrea [1950;](#page-51-0) Epstein et al. [1951,](#page-46-0) [1953;](#page-46-0) Emiliani [1966\)](#page-46-0). In either case, these isotope studies are based on the same basic principles of chemistry. All atoms of an element have the same number of protons (i.e., they have the same atomic number), but they may differ in their numbers of neutrons (i.e., they differ in atomic mass). Elements such as carbon have two principal, or common isotopic forms (i.e., ${}^{12}C$ or ¹³C), whereas oxygen has three (i.e., ¹⁶O, ¹⁷O and ¹⁸O). In each instance the isotope is identified by a superscript number, which is the sum of the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus. The higher mass isotopes are considerably more rare in nature, such that 98.9% of stable

Departments of Anthropology and Anatomical Sciences, Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY 11794-4364, USA e-mail: frederick.grine@stonybrook.edu

[©] Springer Science+Business Media Dordrecht 2016

Sacha C. Jones and Brian A. Stewart (eds.), Africa from MIS 6-2: Population Dynamics and Paleoenvironments, Vertebrate Paleobiology and Paleoanthropology, DOI 10.1007/978-94-017-7520-5_17

carbon in the atmosphere (in the form of CO_2) consists of ^{12}C and 99.7% of oxygen consists of ^{16}O .

The mass, or weight, differences of these elemental isotopes translate to different thermodynamic and kinetic properties (Hoefs [2009](#page-49-0)). Molecules that contain the more rare (higher-mass) isotope are thermodynamically more stable and slower to react in chemical reactions as well as in physical and biological processes such as the precipitation of calcium carbonate from water, photosynthesis and digestion. In such instances, the weaker bond formed by the lighter isotope affects molecular reaction kinetics; molecules with the lighter isotope react faster (using less energy), which results in its enrichment relative to the parent isotope ratio. Thus, for example, during the process of photosynthesis ${}^{12}C$ is enriched relative to 13 C as a kinetic effect of the lighter isotope proceeding more rapidly through the process. The enrichment, or fractionation of one isotope relative to another is expressed as a ratio represented as delta (δ) values that represent the difference between the observed isotope ratio and that within an internationally recognized standard in parts in parts *per mille* (or *permil* $=$ *per thousand*).

In other instances, however, the heavier isotope can become enriched, such as in the precipitation of calcium carbonate from water. In this case, because ^{18}O is two neutrons heavier than ¹⁶O, the latter takes less energy to vaporize and diffuse from water, resulting in the remaining water being enriched in ¹⁸O. Because the physical process of evaporation results in an enrichment of ${}^{16}O$ relative to ${}^{18}O$ in atmospheric water vapor (hence rain and snow), and a concomitant increase of 18 O water, any precipitate from the water will be relatively enriched in the heavier 18 O. Since this process is temperature dependent, the changes in the light isotope ratios of oxygen can be used to determine the temperature of the water in which the precipitation of calcium carbonate occurred (Urey [1947](#page-56-0)). Thus, increased temperature results in progressively higher $18O/16O$ ratios in marine carbonate precipitates (Dansgaard [1964\)](#page-45-0). This is the basis for the reconstruction of oceanic paleotemperatures and the recognition of oxygen isotope stages (OIS) or marine isotope stages (MIS) from the analyses of shells secreted by marine organisms (McCrea [1950](#page-51-0); Epstein et al. [1951,](#page-46-0) [1953;](#page-46-0) Emiliani [1955](#page-46-0), [1966](#page-46-0)).

Oxygen isotope ($\delta^{18}O_{\text{calcite}}$) records obtained from planktonic foraminifera from deep-sea cores in the Caribbean Sea and the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans revealed a cyclic temporal pattern that enabled Emiliani ([1955\)](#page-46-0) to recognize seven most recent climatic (paleotemperature) cycles or stages. He numbered these from the most recent (Holocene) downwards, with the odd-numbered stages representing warm periods (interglacial intervals) and the even-numbered designating cold episodes (glacial intervals). A decade later, Shackleton [\(1967](#page-54-0)) provided evidence that this δ^{18} O record is dominated by oceanic changes related to ice-sheet volume. Hence, Emiliani's oxygen isotope stages (OIS) are now widely

referred to as Marine Isotope Stages (MIS). Importantly, Shackleton ([1967\)](#page-54-0) also observed that this record could be employed to construct a global stratigraphic framework for marine sediments. Since these pioneering studies, considerable advances have been made in refining the δ^{18} O-based temporal/climatic record, providing an increasingly accurate geochronological calibration extending back several Ma, and the identification of short-term (i.e., c. 1 kyr), high-resolution and high-frequency Dansgaard-Oeschger events in the Pleistocene.¹ The isotope record has been extended to astronomically based models of orbital insolation and precession, resulting in the radiometrically calibrated spectral mapping project (SPECMAP) δ^{18} O record (Hays et al. [1976;](#page-48-0) Imbrie et al. [1984;](#page-49-0) Bond et al. [1993;](#page-42-0) Cramp and O'Sullivan [1999;](#page-45-0) Thompson and Goldstein [2006;](#page-56-0) Imbrie and McIntyre [2006](#page-49-0)).

Over one hundred marine isotope stages have been identified extending into the Miocene, but the most thoroughly documented and well-dated cover the latter half of the Quaternary (Imbrie et al. [1984,](#page-49-0) [1993](#page-49-0); Martinson et al. [1987](#page-51-0); Williams et al. [1988](#page-58-0); Bassinot et al. [1994;](#page-42-0) Shackleton et al. [1990](#page-54-0); Aitken and Stokes [1997;](#page-41-0) Andrews [2000;](#page-41-0) Wright [2000](#page-58-0); Tzedakis [2003](#page-56-0); Landais et al. [2004;](#page-50-0) Lisiecki and Raymo [2005;](#page-50-0) Lang and Wolff [2011\)](#page-50-0). A number of studies have compiled stacked records from various sources and have used these data to refine the SPECMAP dates initially identified by Imbrie et al. [\(1984](#page-49-0)) for the isotope stages extending over the past 500 ka or beyond (Table [17.1\)](#page-2-0). For example, the duration of the peak of the last Interglaciation (MIS 5e) has been determined between 124 and 111 ka by Martinson et al. ([1987\)](#page-51-0), 122 and 106 ka by Bassinot et al. ([1994](#page-42-0)), and 130 and 119 ka by Hearty et al. ([2007\)](#page-48-0). The latter range comfortably accommodates the MIS 5e peak dates of 122 and 123 ka proposed by Wright [\(2000](#page-58-0)) and Lisiecki and Raymo ([2005\)](#page-50-0). For the most parts, such modifications have resulted in differences among various age determinations that are on the order of about 2%.

The marine paleotemperature signatures of the MISs and their dates of their onset over the past 0.3 Ma are provided in Fig. [17.1](#page-3-0). The dates employed here to define stage boundaries are those of Lisiecki and Raymo [\(2005](#page-50-0)).

Marine records also have been interpreted in relation to Quaternary environmental changes in Africa (Hilgren [1991;](#page-48-0) deMenocal [1995](#page-45-0), [2004;](#page-45-0) Camp and O'Sullivan [1999;](#page-44-0)

¹Since the mid-1980s, the lower boundary of the Pleistocene Epoch (i.e., the beginning of the Quaternary Period) has been regarded as corresponding with the base of the Calabrian stratotype at 1.81 Ma. Recently, however, the International Union of Geological Sciences has recognized the base of the Gelasian stratotype, which corresponds to the Matuyama (C2r) chronozone, or the Gauss-Matuyama boundary, as defining the Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary at 2.588 Ma (Gibbard and Head 2009). This change is significant for discussions of hominin paleontology. Pending the outcome of appeals to this ruling, I continue to regard the base of the Pleistocene at 1.81 Ma.

Table 17.1 Dates (ka) determined for the onset of Mid-Late Pleistocene MIS stages by different workers

MIS	Stage					
	A	B	C	D	Е	F
MIS 1	12	12	11	11	12	14
MIS ₂	24	24	24	24	24	29
MIS ₃	59	59	57	60	59	57
MIS ₄	71	74	71	71	71	71
MIS 5a	80	79	79	79	$82*$	$82*$
MIS 5b	87	91	86			$87*$
MIS 5c	99	99	97		$105*$	96*
MIS 5d	107	111	106			$109*$
MIS _{5e}	122	124	122		$122*$	$123*$
MIS ₅	128	139	127	130	128	130
MIS ₆	(186)	190	186	190	186	191
MIS 7	(245)	244	242	244	245	243
MIS 8	(303)		301	301	303	300
MIS ₉	(339)		334	334	339	337
MIS 10	362		364	364	362	374
MIS 11	(423)		427	427	423	424
MIS 12	(478)		474	474	478	478

Sources: A Imbrie et al. ([1984:](#page-49-0) Table 6) SPECMAP with ages in parentheses interpolated between adjacent ages with reference to the stratigraphic level of the corresponding event in core V28-238; B Martinson et al. [\(1987](#page-51-0): Table 2); C Bassinot et al. ([1994:](#page-42-0) Table 4); D Aitken and Stokes $(1997:$ $(1997:$ $(1997:$ Table 1.2); E Wright $(2000:$ $(2000:$ $(2000:$ Fig. 4); F Lisieck and Raymo [\(2005](#page-50-0))

*Dates are for the peaks of the MIS 5 substages; the other dates for MIS substages represent their onset

deMenocal et al. [2000](#page-45-0); Schefuß et al. [2003](#page-54-0), [2005;](#page-54-0) Weldeab et al. [2005;](#page-57-0) Adkins et al. [2006](#page-41-0); Kröpelin et al. [2008](#page-50-0)). Undoubtedly, oceanic temperatures in the Northern Hemisphere affect the Southern Hemisphere as well (Crowley [1992\)](#page-45-0), where reduced North Atlantic temperatures weaken African monsoonal circulation and tend to reduce rainfall. However, changes in Southern Hemisphere temperatures may precede changes in Northern Hemisphere ice volume, and although oceanic patterns are generally confirmed by terrestrial records, there are differences between them with regard to aspects of timing and intensity (Partridge et al. [1997;](#page-52-0) deMenocal et al. [2000;](#page-45-0) Drake and Bristow [2006](#page-46-0); Armitage et al. [2007;](#page-41-0) Trauth et al. [2003,](#page-56-0) [2005](#page-56-0), [2007](#page-56-0)).

While considerable attention has been paid to developing detailed terrestrial records in Europe (e.g., van Andel and Tzedakis [1996;](#page-57-0) Tzedakis et al. [1997;](#page-56-0) Watts et al. [2000](#page-57-0); Voelker et al. [2002\)](#page-57-0), there are comparatively few detailed terrestrial records for Africa (e.g., Pokras and Mix [1985](#page-53-0); Stokes et al. [1997;](#page-55-0) Gasse [2000](#page-47-0); Salzmann et al. [2002](#page-54-0); Thomas and Shaw [2002](#page-56-0); Zhao et al. [2003](#page-58-0); Tierney et al. [2008,](#page-56-0) [2011](#page-56-0); Bruch et al. [2012](#page-43-0); Scholz et al. [2007](#page-54-0), [2011\)](#page-54-0). As noted by Tryon et al. ([2010\)](#page-56-0), we have, at best, an incomplete understanding of the spatial and temporal patterns of climatic change in Pleistocene Africa. Indeed, noticeable differences have been recorded for terrestrial responses within Africa even for very recent periods of time.

Thus, for example, the terminal Pleistocene to early Holocene "African Humid Period" (AHP) saw abundant North and East African lakes that were much higher than present; whereas lakes in South Africa stood at considerably lower levels (Hoelzmann et al. [2002;](#page-49-0) Schefuß et al. [2005;](#page-54-0) Weldeab et al. [2005](#page-57-0); Kuper and Kröpelin [2006;](#page-50-0) Tierney et al. [2011\)](#page-56-0). Additional evidence for time-transgressive terrestrial changes in the AHP has been documented even within the Sahara (e.g., deMenocal et al. [2000](#page-45-0); Kuper and Kröpelin [2006](#page-50-0); Cole et al. [2009](#page-44-0)), as well as between northern and southern Africa (Gasse

Moreover, while Trauth et al. ([2003](#page-56-0)) claim that the MIS 6/5 boundary ("Termination II") is roughly synchronous across Africa, their own data (Trauth et al. [2003:](#page-56-0) Fig. 4) suggest otherwise. Furthermore, the data presented by Scholz et al. ([2007\)](#page-54-0) and Cohen et al. ([2007\)](#page-44-0) demonstrate multiple episodes of extreme hyperaridity in the Late Pleistocene, but that Lakes Malawi and Tanganyika experienced "megadrought" conditions out of phase with the arid intervals elsewhere in the eastern Rift Valley system let alone sub-Saharan Africa. These differences suggest that climate changes within different areas of continental sub-regions (e.g., East Africa) were out of phase. Such discrepancies would have resulted in different parts of the same sub-region experiencing very different climate regimes.

[2000](#page-47-0)).

This renders continent-wide generalization difficult if not perilous (Mitchell [2008;](#page-52-0) Chase [2010;](#page-44-0) Marean [2010](#page-51-0)). Scenarios that attempt to link large-scale environmental perturbations in Africa to patterns of human evolution and behavior (e.g., Scholz et al. [2007](#page-54-0); Blome et al. [2012](#page-42-0); Thomas and Burrough [2012;](#page-56-0) Ziegler et al. [2013](#page-58-0)) are even more problematic.

The hominin fossil record for the late Quaternary – especially the latter part of the Pleistocene – provides a tantalizing glimpse into considerable morphological diversity, temporally and geographically, within the genus *Homo*. Some of this almost certainly translates to potential lineage splitting and attendant taxonomic diversity. Considerable heed has been paid to the morphological and/or molecular evidence for later Pleistocene lineages in Eurasia, such as our relationships with H. neanderthalensis (e.g., Ponce de León and Zollikofer [2001](#page-53-0); Harvati et al. [2004;](#page-48-0) Green et al. [2008](#page-47-0), [2010;](#page-47-0) Noonan et al. [2006;](#page-52-0) Gunz et al. [2010;](#page-48-0) Hodgson et al. [2010;](#page-49-0) Currat and Excoffier [2011](#page-45-0); Lalueza-Fox and Gilbert [2011](#page-50-0)) and the "Denisovans" (e.g., Krause et al. [2010;](#page-50-0) Reich et al. [2010](#page-53-0), [2011;](#page-53-0) Meyer et al. [2012](#page-52-0); Sawyer et al. [2015](#page-54-0)). Attention has been directed also to Southeast Asia in relation to the existence of late surviving H. erectus (Yokoyama et al. 2008 ; Indriati et al. 2011) and H. floresiensis (Brown et al. [2004;](#page-43-0) Aiello [2010\)](#page-41-0).

By comparison, however, relatively little attention has been directed toward the morphological diversity that is evident within Africa in the later Pleistocene and Holocene (Manica et al. [2007](#page-51-0); Crevecoeur et al. [2009;](#page-45-0) Gunz et al.

Fig. 17.1 Marine paleotemperature signatures reflecting global ice volume compiled from stacked oxygen isotope records of benthic foraminifera from deep-sea cores over the past 300 kyr. The $\delta^{18}O$ record reflects variation in parts per mille from the global reference standard (Vienna PeeDee Belemnite [VPDB]), which was obtained initially from the calcitic internal rostrums of the Cretaceous cephalopod, Belemnitella, preserved in the PeeDee Formation marine limestone of South Carolina (PDB). This has since been recalibrated by a laboratory in Vienna to the original sample (Coplen [1988,](#page-45-0) [1996\)](#page-45-0). The standard is defined as zero (0‰). The other standard for oxygen (¹⁸O/¹⁶O) is Vienna Standard Mean Ocean Water (VSMOW), although

this is somewhat of a misnomer since it now refers to pure water rather than the original seawater standard (Coplen [1988,](#page-45-0) [1996](#page-45-0)). PDB rather than VSMOW is used as the standard in this instance because the oxygen isotope data for benthic foramina derive from the calcium carbonate of their shells. The isotope plot and its relationship to the marine isotope stages is adapted from Martinson et al. [\(1987](#page-51-0): Fig. 18), Porter [\(1989](#page-53-0): Fig. 1), Kennett et al. ([2000:](#page-50-0) Fig. 4) and Crosta and Shemesh ([2002](#page-45-0): Fig. 5). It is based upon data from an equatorial Pacific Core (V19-30) reported by Shackleton and Pisias [\(1985](#page-54-0)). The dates that correspond to the MIS stage boundaries are those of Lisiecki and Raymo [\(2005](#page-50-0))

[2009;](#page-48-0) Harvati et al. [2011](#page-48-0)). Rather, the African fossil (and archaeological) record is most commonly viewed from the perspective of a single lineage culminating in the appearance of Homo sapiens and thence modern humans (e.g., Bräuer [1984b,](#page-43-0) [2008](#page-43-0); Smith [2002;](#page-55-0) Stringer [2002;](#page-55-0) Rightmire [2008](#page-53-0), [2009;](#page-53-0) Pearson [2011](#page-52-0)). Thus, hominin fossils that date to perhaps 700–400 ka from sites such as Kabwe (Broken Hill), Elandsfontein, Bodo, Ndutu, Olduvai Gorge (OH 11), and Garba III (Melka Kunturé) have been viewed as representing a form that is related to us through a morphologically more derived intermediate. The latter is held to be represented by specimens such as the cranium from Florisbad.

This scheme remains the dominant one by which human evolution in Africa is interpreted, even if the names and hypodigms accorded these "grades" or "stages" differ somewhat among workers (e.g., Bräuer [1989a,](#page-43-0) [1992,](#page-43-0) [2008](#page-43-0); Foley and Lahr [1997](#page-46-0); Rightmire [1998,](#page-53-0) [2001](#page-53-0), [2008](#page-53-0), [2009;](#page-53-0) Kuman et al. [1999](#page-50-0); McBrearty and Brooks [2000;](#page-51-0) Haile-Selassie et al. [2004\)](#page-48-0). Some view these more "archaic" forms as representing separate species, with *Homo rhodesiensis* (or, arguably, *H*. heidelbergensis) being the appellation for the earlier, and Homo helmei the preferred name for the latter. Others view them as "grades" of *Homo sapiens* (i.e., "early archaic" H. sapiens, and "late archaic" or "pre-modern" H. sapiens). Regardless of the names that are applied, they are still viewed as representing "stages" of morphological evolution in a lineage leading inextricably to anatomically modern humans.

Fossils that are universally (or at least almost universally) recognized as being attributable to Homo sapiens – as defined by the possession of a number of morphological apomorphies that we see in ourselves – appear for the first time in Africa in the temporal span between MIS 7 and MIS 6, on the order of some 200 ka (Weaver [2012\)](#page-57-0). However, at this time, as subsequently in the Pleistocene, the degree of morphological variation can be rather striking, and its significance continues to be a subject of discussion (e.g., Stringer [2007](#page-55-0); Hammer et al. [2011](#page-48-0)).

One of the seemingly more intractable problems that bedevils the rigorous analysis and interpretation of the fossil evidence relating to the origin of Homo sapiens and the emergence of fully anatomically modern human morphology in Africa in the Late Pleistocene is the nature of the chronometric record for many of the potentially more interesting specimens (Millard [2008](#page-52-0)).

Despite various attempts to provide absolute ages for many African fossils that extend from MIS 6-2, a number of these have been dated solely by notoriously fallible techniques, such as the application of electron spin resonance (ESR) to mammalian tooth enamel (e.g., Grün [2006\)](#page-47-0). ESR is problematic because variables such as background dose rate

and sediment moisture history must be known or assumed; open systems (such as tooth enamel) only compound these troubles. Depending upon the uranium uptake model that is preferred (often preferred for less than compelling scientific reasons), just about any "date" is feasible. Indeed, Zhao et al. ([2001](#page-58-0)) found significant differences in U-series dates obtained from speleothems and tooth enamel samples, indicating that uranium uptake history is "far more complex than existing models can handle." They cautioned that great care must be taken in the interpretation of ESR "dates" for fossil teeth. Similarly, Grine et al. ([2012\)](#page-47-0) have observed that dating studies based on ESR of tooth enamel from the South African Early Pleistocene karst cave site of Swartkrans have produced a bizarre range of age estimates: 4.38 Ma–36 ka. Another example of the malleability of ESR dating of more proximate interest relates to the age determinations that were made on two parts of a single bovid tooth excavated from adjacent stratigraphic levels (4–5 and 6) at the Late Pleistocene site of Die Kelders, South Africa. The initial assessment found these two conjoining pieces to be separated by \sim 10 kyr in a site that likely dates to only \sim 70 ka (Avery et al. [1997\)](#page-41-0), but subsequent reanalysis found them to have identical Early Uptake and Linear Uptake ages (Schwarcz and Rink [2000](#page-54-0)).

Unfortunately, the validity of dates obtained by alternative methods, such as U-series analyses of open systems (e.g., vertebrate bone, dentine, and enamel), may be problematic (Hinz and Kohn [2010](#page-49-0)). Finally, the dates obtained by optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) of sediment particles of unknown moisture history are clearly open to question (Guérin et al. [2013](#page-48-0); Tribolo et al. [2013](#page-56-0)). It is lamentable that many (if not most) of the Late Pleistocene sites and fossils of Africa owe their geochronological placement to such questionable and sometimes seemingly idiosyncratic methods. As a result, the ages of many of these fossils are loosely constrained, and this may render a number of evolutionary scenarios suspect. This imprecision necessarily complicates attempts to deduce possible relationships among demographic, cultural, morphological, and climatic variables.

The Late Pleistocene African human fossils that are reasonably constrained between MIS 6-2 are reviewed here (Table [17.2](#page-5-0)). A total of 50 sites that can be attributed to this interval have yielded hominin remains, ranging from isolated teeth to nearly complete skeletons. While this number might seem rather impressive, only a dozen or so have provided particularly informative or interesting specimens.

In this review, the sites and/or specimens are grouped geochronologically, insofar as possible, in relation to the marine isotope stages to which they pertain. For a number of

Table 17.2 African hominin-bearing sites dating from MIS 6 through MIS 2

Within MIS	Site/specimen	Site sge (ka)	Human remains
7–6	Omo (Kibish Fm.)	195	Cranium; fragmentary skull and partial postcranial skeleton
7–6	Kébibat	$200 - 130$	Skull fragments
6	Twin Rivers	178-139	Humerus fragment
6	Mumbwa Caves	172	Two teeth; two radius fragments; possible femoral diaphysis
6	Jebel Irhoud	160	Two crania, juvenile mandible; fragmentary postcrania
6	Herto	$160 - 150$	Cranium; fragmentary cranial remains of five individuals
6	Singa	$145 - 133$	Calvaria
$6 - 3$	Border Cave	$170 - 56$	Postcranial fragments
5e	Ngaloba Beds	129	Cranium
5e	Blind River	124-112	Femur
$5e-4$	Klasies River	$115 - 58$	Multiple cranial, mandibular and postcranial fragments
5e-5a	Sea Harvest	$110 - 71$	Manual distal phalanx; tooth
$5d - 5c$	Grotte des Contrebandiers	$110 - 92$	Cranial fragments
$5e-5c$	Dar es-Soltan II	$125 - 92*$	Incomplete skull; cranial fragments
5c	Eyasi	$104 - 92$	Partial cranium; mandibles; cranial fragments; teeth
$5c-3$	Equus Cave	$103 - 30$	Eight teeth
$5c-5a$	Aduma	$105 - 80$	Cranium ; cranial fragments
$6-5c$	Pinnacle Point	$162 - 90$	Parietal; tooth
5c–5a	Blombos	$102 - 70$	Nine teeth
$5c-3$	Ysterfontein 1	$130 - 50$	Three teeth
$5c-3$	Witkrans	$100 - 50$	Three teeth
$5a-4$	Plovers Lake	$89 - 62$	Postcranial fragments
5a	Haua Fteah	$80 - 68$	Two mandibular fragments
5a	Mumba Shelter	78–60	Teeth
4–3	Porc-Épic	78–36	Mandibular fragment
4	Die Kelders	74–59	24 teeth; mandibular fragment; 2 phalanges
4	Klipdrift Shelter	72–52	Isolated tooth
3	Sibudu	$77 - 38$	Phalanx; distal fibula
3	Diepkloof	61–48	Two toe bones; tooth
3	Mugharet el 'Aliya	$57 - 27$	Juvenile maxilla; isolated teeth
3	Nyamita	55–45	Partial humerus
3	Magubike Rock Shelter	42	Six isolated teeth
3	Nazlet Khater	38	Skulls and postcranial skeletons
3	Hofmeyr	36	Cranium
3	El Harhoura I	$41 - 26$	Mandible; isolated tooth
\overline{c}	Ishango 11	$26 - 20$	Fragmentary crania and postcrania
\overline{c}	Taramsa 1	$70 - 24$	Child skeleton
2	Leopard's Hill Cave	$24 - 21$	Isolated parietal
$\overline{\mathbf{c}}$	Lukenya Hill	$24 - 22$	Partial calotte
\overline{c}	Tuinplaas	$20 - 11$	Skull and partial postcranial skeleton
2	Deir El-Fakhuri (E71K1)	18	Two partial skeletons
2	Taza Cave I	$16 - 14$	Skull
2	Afalou-bou-Rhummel	$15 - 11$	63 partial crania and skeletons
\overline{c}	Gebel Silsila 2A	$14 - 13$	Isolated frontal bone
2	Jebel Sahaba (117)	$14 - 12$	58 partial skeletons
2	Wadi Halfa (6B28 & 6B36)	$14 - 10$	Mandible (6B28); 37 partial skeletons (6B36)
\overline{c}	Ifri n'Baroud	$17 - 11$	Single postcranial skeleton
2	Bushman Rock Shelter	$13 - 12$	Single infant mandible
\overline{c}	Mlambalasi Rock Shelter	$13 - 12$	Partial postcranial skeleton (? in situ)
2	Grotte des Pigeons (Taforalt)	$13 - 11$	200 skeletons
\overline{c}	Iwo Eleru	$13 - 11$	Incomplete skeleton and calvaria

The age ranges provided for a site are the maximum and minimum estimates for the site and do not include the confidence intervals for individual sample averages. The age ranges for the human specimens in a site when they do not extend throughout the thickness of the deposit, but are rather restricted to specific dated horizons within the site, are recorded in Tables [17.3](#page-9-0), [17.4](#page-15-0), [17.5](#page-23-0) and [17.6.](#page-25-0) See text for details. The more significant specimens are designated in boldface type

*The Aterian- and hominin-bearing strata at Dar es-Soltan II have not been directly dated; these estimates are those that have been reported for the Aterian at proximate localities. The older date is likely too old; the range is more likely 107–96 ka

sites, the hominin fossil-bearing strata may overlap two (or more) isotope stages. In other instances, the stratigraphic derivation of the fossils is unclear, such that it is not possible to assign a given specimen to a particular MIS with certainty. In these cases, I have referred the sites and/or fossils to the geochronologically oldest possible stage simply for purposes of organization. Thus, it should be stressed that the order of appearance of the sites on the pages that follow does not necessarily imply their strict geochronological seriation.

Human Specimens Not Considered: The Undated and the Redated

A number of human specimens that have been regarded at one time or another as being of Late Pleistocene age are not considered here. These specimens fall into one of two categories that serve to exclude them from consideration. The first comprises those that are undated, but have been thought to date to the Late Pleistocene on less than adequate morphological criteria or on highly questionable geochronological evidence. The second category consists of specimens that were once thought to be related to the Middle Stone Age (MSA), but are demonstrably Holocene in age. It is reasonable to briefly discuss these specimens insofar as all have been regarded at one time or another as relevant to discussions of Late Pleistocene human evolution in Africa.

Specimens that May or May Not Be Relevant: The Undated

Specimens that comprise this category are the calvaria from Oranjemund, Namibia; Boskop, South Africa; Eliye Springs, Kenya, and the KNM-ER 999 femur and KNM-ER 3884 cranium from Ileret, Kenya. In addition, the sites of Mumbwa Caves, Zambia and Lukenya Hill, Kenya contain human bones for which radiocarbon and/or amino acid racemization dates pertaining to MIS 2 have been reported (Protsch [1975,](#page-53-0) [1977](#page-53-0)). Unfortunately, the veracity of these age determinations is extremely doubtful; the human remains could well relate to the Holocene. However, the Mumbwa Caves also preserve human specimens associated with the MSA that likely relate to MIS 6.

Oranjemund, Namibia

The Oranjemund calotte was found in 1988 on the beach between the Orange River and the Atlantic Ocean (28°36′ S, 16°26′ E) following an exceptional flood (Senut et al. [2000](#page-54-0)).

Although Senut et al. [\(2000\)](#page-54-0) acknowledge that the specimen is "difficult to date, having been found out of its geological context," they opine that it likely originated from an undated black clay horizon that outcrops along the banks of the river approximately 100 m away. The "main evidence" presented concerning the calotte's age is its morphology, which was said to "compare well with other African archaic sapients [sic] aged between 100,000 and 50,000 years" (Senut et al. [2000](#page-54-0): 813). However, this assessment is based on comparisons of measurements of overall cranial size for three recent human population samples and of several frontal bone dimensions with fossils from Ngaloba (Tanzania), Florisbad (South Africa), and Zuttiyeh (Israel). In no instance do the cranial metrics align the Oranjemund specimen with fossils dated to c. 100– 50 ka in preference to recent humans. Moreover, the Oranjemund calotte evinces no morphology than can be regarded as archaic. Its noticeably separate medial superciliary eminence and lateral supraorbital trigone do not, contrary to Senut et al. [\(2000](#page-54-0)), constitute a "well-marked supraorbital torus," but rather define a fully modern configuration.

Boskop, South Africa

The Boskop calotte was recovered in 1913 by workers digging a trench on a farm along the banks of the Mooi River in Gauteng Province, South Africa. The specimen was found at a shallow depth in disturbed riverine sediments (Haughton [1917](#page-48-0)). Subsequent finds included a mandibular fragment, a temporal bone, and parts of a poorly preserved skeleton. The specimen was initially thought to be of considerable antiquity, and was believed to be associated with the MSA on the basis of a single artifact reported to have come from the same site (van Riet Lowe [1954\)](#page-57-0). Wells ([1952](#page-57-0)) intimated this when he wrote that although the precise antiquity of the cranium had not been established, "there is now good evidence that the skull was derived from a Middle Stone Age horizon." Broom ([1918\)](#page-43-0) proposed that Boskop represented a distinct species, *Homo capensis*, which he diagnosed primarily on the basis of a poorly preserved fragment of mandibular corpus. However, with the possible exception of its comparatively large endocranial cavity, the specimen preserves no morphology that can be considered unusual for modern humans; indeed, a number of studies have concluded that Boskop (though perhaps suggestive of a distinct "physical type" to some) has discernible features in common with the recent Khoe-San (e.g., Broom [1923;](#page-43-0) Pycraft [1925;](#page-53-0) Wells [1959\)](#page-57-0). The lack of any solid geological or archaeological context for these remains, and the fact that other animal bones from the same deposits were judged to have been secondarily redeposited by fluvial action (Haughton [1917\)](#page-48-0) suggest that Boskop is best regarded as undated.

Eliye Springs, Kenya

The heavily mineralized human calvaria from Eliye Springs has featured prominently in discussions of the Middle to Late Pleistocene hominin fossil record, although it is wholly undated. The cranium lacks any primary geological context, having been discovered in 1985 by two German tourists who were "beach combing" along the western shore of Lake Turkana near the Eliye Springs resort (Bräuer and Leakey [1986a](#page-43-0), [b](#page-43-0)). Immediate investigation of the site by R.E. Leakey revealed that the specimen was unlikely to have been found in primary context, but rather to have been reworked by wave action from sediments that outcrop nearby. A few isolated faunal remains which exhibit the same heavily mineralization as the hominin cranium were collected in the immediate vicinity, but they provide no evidence of antiquity.

Although the calvaria from Eliye Springs lacks an absolute geochronological date, its morphological resemblance (or lack thereof) to other African specimens has led some workers to associate it with a date. Thus, in their initial assessment, Bräuer and Leakey [\(1986a:](#page-43-0) 251) concluded that because the cranium "exhibits clear relations to archaic Homo sapiens – in particular to the later representatives, i.e., to late archaic Homo sapiens – a late Middle to early Upper [sic] Pleistocene age for this hominid is a very probable assumption." This age was taken to encompass a span between 200 and 100 ka (Bräuer and Leakey [1986a,](#page-43-0) [b](#page-43-0)), as illustrated by Bräuer [\(1989b](#page-43-0): Fig. 8.2). Subsequently, Bräuer et al. ([2003:](#page-43-0) 200) revised its presumed age. They concluded that "based on the morphological similarities to absolutely dated archaic Homo sapiens specimens, an age of about 200,000–300,000 years can be assumed for the Eliye Springs hominid." This range was expanded when Bräuer et al. ([2004:](#page-43-0) 114) wrote, "comparisons of the cranium have shown close affinities to later Middle Pleistocene archaic H. sapiens, which, according to recent dating, might have existed between 300,000 and 150,000 years BP." Four years later, however, it was cited as having an age between Omo II at c. 200 ka and Florisbad at c. 260 ka (Bräuer [2008\)](#page-43-0). In an interesting turn of phrase relating to its age, Bräuer [\(2008](#page-43-0): 25) stated, "although it is not as well dated [as KNM-ER 3884, LH 18 and Florisbad], the cranium from Eliye Springs…might also belong to this group based on its combination of archaic and derived conditions." Thus, in the space of just over two decades, this cranium transmogrified from an unprovenanced and undated fossil to one with a rather secure placement between 260 and 200 ka. This was achieved wholly on the basis of morphological comparisons. As such, the use of this "date," or of the earlier date of 200– 100 ka, as by Senut et al. [\(2000](#page-54-0)) in their assessment of the Oranjemund calvaria, in any discussion of human evolution in Africa is wholly circular.

Ileret, Kenya

Two hominin specimens of potential relevance from Ileret, Kenya also fall into the category of being poorly constrained geochronologically. These are the KNM-ER 999 femur and KNM-ER 3884 cranium. Although they are bracketed by age constraints, the brackets are so broad as to render the estimates of little meaning.

The KNM-ER 999 femur is essentially modern in appearance, with a high neck-shaft angle and a pronounced linea aspera (Day and Leakey [1974](#page-45-0); Trinkaus [1993](#page-56-0)). Indeed, Trinkaus [\(1993](#page-56-0)) drew favorable comparisons between it and early Homo sapiens femora from Skhul and Qafzeh, noting that this pilastric configuration is unknown in the femora of archaic members of the genus. KNM-ER 999 was recovered in 1971 on the surface in locality 6A at Ileret, and was considered to have eroded from a horizon originally described as comprising part of the Guomde Formation (Bowen and Vondra [1973](#page-43-0)). These strata are now assigned to the Chari Member of the Koobi Fora Formation (Brown and Feibel [1986\)](#page-43-0).

The KNM-ER 3884 cranium seems to evince a mixture of archaic morphology (e.g., a relatively receding frontal with a supraorbital region described as "torus-like") with more derived features such as a rounded occipital bone (Bräuer et al. [1992b](#page-43-0); Bräuer [2001\)](#page-43-0). KNM-ER 3884 was discovered in 1976 in Area 5 at Ileret. Most of the pieces were recovered from the surface, although some parts were excavated in situ from sediments also initially described as comprising part of the Guomde Formation. These too are now assigned to the Chari Member.

The strata from which these two fossils derive are some 8– 10 m (or less) above the Chari Tuff, which defines the base of the Chari Member of the Koobi Fora Formation. The Chari Tuff is equivalent to Tuff L of the Shungura Formation, dated by ${}^{40}Ar/{}^{39}Ar$ to 1.38 Ma (McDougall and Brown [2006\)](#page-51-0). The Chari Member extends to the base of the Holocene Galana Boi Beds. Unfortunately, the Chari stratigraphy remains one of the least well understood of any member of the Koobi Fora Formation because its lithological facies are extremely localized (Gathogo and Brown [2006](#page-47-0)). The fossils do not derive from the Holocene Galana Boi Formation because the sediments do not contain equivalent mollusk shells, and it is not certain where the sediments from which KNM-ER 999 and KNM-ER 3884 derived should be placed within that member – that is, between 1.38 Ma and 10 ka (Feibel personal communication). An iron manganese oxide cemented shell bed that lies above the probable hominin-bearing level is probably equivalent to the "orange and black stained bivalve packed bed" described by Gathogo and Brown [\(2006](#page-47-0)); if this is so, then the hominin fossils lie above the Silbo and Kale Tuffs, which would suggest an age of less than 0.75 Ma

(McDougall and Brown [2006](#page-51-0)). The strata from which these specimens came were tilted to the west and eroded before deposition of the overlying sediments of the Galana Boi Formation (Brown personal communication).

In the Omo-Turkana Basin, there are few exposures of strata that can be assigned to the time interval between the Galana Boi Formation and the upper part of the Chari Member of the Koobi Fora Formation. The best known of these is the Kibish Formation in southern Ethiopia, which ranges in age from 200 to ~ 6.5 ka (Brown and Fuller [2008](#page-43-0)). Although the Kibish Formation strata are separated from the Ileret region by some 125 km, it is perhaps noteworthy that they have not been structurally deformed and are still flat lying. This might be taken as evidence that the deformation that affects the Chari Member predates the Kibish Formation, and the fossils from the upper part of the Chari Member are greater than 200 ka (Brown personal communication).

Bräuer et al. [\(1997](#page-43-0)) reported direct U-series for KNM-ER 3884 and KNM-ER 999; the two cranial samples provided U-Th dates of 279 and 272 ka with minimum ages of 160 ka, and the single femoral sample yielded a U-Th age of 301 ka with a minimum of 205 ka. The U-Pa determinations for all three samples provided ages in excess of 180 ka. However, the older confidence limit for the U-Th estimates includes infinity, thus extending the method beyond its actual limits. The U-series estimates provided by Bräuer et al. ([1997\)](#page-43-0) accord with their stratigraphic derivation above the Silbo Tuff, and with their derivation from tilted strata. It is likely that they are between 750 and 200 ka. At present, It is not possible to place these specimens more precisely than this and, in any case, they are very likely beyond the geochronological scope of this contribution.

Specimens Once Thought to Be Relevant: The Redated

The second category of human remains excluded from consideration here includes those from South African sites such as Peers Cave, Cape Flats, and Canteen Kopje. The South African sites of Tuinplaas and Bushman Rock Shelter once considered to be of considerable antiquity have also been redated, and while both may ultimately prove to date to the Holocene, they are here (tentatively) attributed to MIS 2.

The Peers Cave rock shelter, also known by the name Skildergat, is located near the town of Fish Hoek on the Cape Peninsula of South Africa. It was the subject of a series of excavations by V.P. and B. Peers in the late 1920s. They uncovered a number of human skeletons of clear LSA origin, and one specimen (Fish Hoek 1, or Peers Cave 4) described as coming from the late MSA levels (Peers and Goodwin [1953](#page-52-0)). An uncalibrated conventional radiocarbon date of some 36.0 14 C kBP was obtained for charcoal that lay beneath the burial (Anthony [1967](#page-41-0); Vogel and Beaumont [1972](#page-57-0)), and Protsch [\(1974](#page-53-0)) reported a date of $35.0 \text{ }^{14} \text{C}$ kBP for bone from the level from which the human skeleton was believed to have derived. As a result, the specimen has featured in several studies as an example of Late Pleistocene human morphology (e.g., Rightmire [1978;](#page-53-0) van Vark [1984;](#page-57-0) Bräuer and Rosing [1989\)](#page-43-0). However, a recent AMS assessment of the Peers Cave 4 cranium itself found that it actually dates to only 7,457–7,145¹⁴C BP (Stynder et al. [2009\)](#page-55-0).

In 1929, a human cranium and femoral fragment were found eroding from a sand dune in Philippi (the Cape Flats), near Cape Town. Drennan ([1929\)](#page-46-0) described this specimen as having "Australoid" affinities, and argued that the stone artifacts found eroding out with the bones attested to their MSA derivation. At the same time, however, Goodwin ([1929](#page-47-0)) noted that these artifacts appeared to be a mixture of MSA (i.e., Still Bay) and LSA (i.e., Wilton) lithics and that "no valid proof" of the association of the MSA with the cranium was available. Nevertheless, Drennan [\(1929](#page-46-0)) persisted in reasoning that "in the light of the evidence afforded by the bones themselves it is difficult to escape the conclusion that this individual represents one of the human links between Mousterian and modern man." In particular, Drennan was struck by the relatively low, receding frontal – "it is not an exaggeration to describe the forehead as 'Neanderthaloid'" ([1929:](#page-46-0) 422) – as attesting to its antiquity and its physical difference from the crania of the recent inhabitants of southern Africa. Drennan's assessment of the specimen's morphology and antiquity worked its way into the literature, with some workers accepting its morphological distinctiveness (e.g., Wells [1952,](#page-57-0) [1959](#page-57-0)). Although other workers expressed doubts about Drennan's assessment of the cranium's morphology (e.g., Brothwell [1963\)](#page-43-0) or its MSA association (Klein [1970\)](#page-50-0), some (e.g., Lahr [1996](#page-50-0)) have persisted in referring to its "late Pleistocene" age, despite Singer's [\(1993](#page-55-0)) observation that the specimen has been radiocarbon dated to 150 ± 60 ¹⁴C BP. It is particularly interesting to note the emphasis that Drennan [\(1929](#page-46-0)) had placed on the low, receding frontal of the Cape Flats specimen in view of the recent conclusions that have been proffered by Harvati et al. (2011) (2011) about the affinities of the Iwo Eleru cranium from the terminal Pleistocene of Nigeria.

Several other isolated and variably mineralized specimens, such as the fragmentary cranium from Canteen Kopje, South Africa at one time regarded as being of MSA antiquity (Broom [1929b\)](#page-43-0), are likely to be of recent derivation,

although their absolute ages cannot be determined at present (Smith et al. [2012\)](#page-55-0). These specimens have rightly fallen into obscurity.

Human Fossils Associated with MIS 6 (191–130 ka)

The earliest fossils that have been securely attributed to Homo sapiens appear during the transition from MIS 7-6 at \sim 195 ka. Marine isotope stage 6 was one of the longest and coldest glacial periods of the Northern Hemisphere (Petit et al. [1999](#page-53-0)) and, as such, is generally considered to have witnessed increased aridification in Africa, with desert environments – especially the Sahara, Namib, and Kalahari – expanding across the continent (Hetherington et al. [2008](#page-48-0); Carto et al. [2009](#page-44-0); Castañeda et al. [2009;](#page-44-0) Marean [2010](#page-51-0)). Marean ([2010\)](#page-51-0) has suggested that this may have hampered the movement of humans and other mammals between and even within subcontinental regions, but notes that this downturn in global temperature was likely to have had variable effects on the ecosystems of sub-Saharan Africa, with pulses of increased rainfall (see also Blome et al. [2012](#page-42-0)).

Some of the most complete and therefore informative crania and postcranial skeletons derive from sites that are dated to the transition to and within the early part of MIS 6. Eight hominin-bearing sites are grouped here as being associated with MIS 6 (Fig. [17.2](#page-10-0); Table 17.3). The Omo Kibish fossils derive from the transition between MIS 7-6, and the Kébibat cranial fragments are possibly of this antiquity. The Border Cave postcranial bones, which are here judged likely to be the only MSA human remains from that site, may date anywhere from MIS 6-3. The eight sites are discussed below in the order in which they appear in Fig. [17.2](#page-10-0) and Table 17.3.

Omo (Kibish Formation), Ethiopia (5°23′ N, 35°56′ E)

In 1967, a team led by R.E. Leakey discovered three fossil hominin specimens in the Member I sediments of the Kibish Formation along the Omo River in southern Ethiopia (Leakey [1969;](#page-50-0) Day [1969;](#page-45-0) Butzer [1969;](#page-44-0) Butzer et al. [1969\)](#page-44-0). These fossils, which were described as contemporaneous, comprise an incomplete skull and associated partial postcranial skeleton (Omo I), a well-preserved calvaria (Omo II), and fragments of a neurocranium and face (Omo III). Some of the Omo I remains were reported to have been recovered in situ during an excavation of the site (Shea et al. [2007\)](#page-55-0).

Although both Omo I and Omo II were found in the upper part of Member 1 of the Kibish Formation and below the KHS Tuff at the base of Member 2, the Omo II calvaria presents an overall more archaic morphology than the cranial remains of Omo I. Some have held this to signify a population with considerable individual variation (Day [1969;](#page-45-0) Rightmire [1976;](#page-53-0) Trinkaus [2005\)](#page-56-0), or perhaps two different contemporaneous populations (Day and Stringer [1982](#page-45-0), [1991\)](#page-45-0). Others have suggested that Omo I is younger, and perhaps intrusive (e.g., Chavaillon [1982](#page-44-0); Bräuer et al. [1997;](#page-43-0) Bräuer [2001;](#page-43-0) Klein [2009\)](#page-50-0). Subsequent fieldwork between 1999 and 2003 led by J. G. Fleagle resulted in the discovery of a partial tibia and fibula of a fourth individual at another site in Member I (AHS-Kib-158-1; Pearson et al. [2008b\)](#page-52-0). Importantly, this also led to the discovery of additional parts of the Omo I skeleton that had weathered out of the level excavated in 1967 at KHS. Some of these actually refitted bones discovered in 1967 (Pearson et al. [2008a](#page-52-0)). These discoveries, together with more comprehensive stratigraphic and geochronological analyses of the site (McDougall et al. [2005,](#page-51-0) [2008;](#page-51-0) Brown and Fuller [2008;](#page-43-0) F. Brown et al. [2012](#page-43-0)) have provided ample evidence for the contemporaneity of the Member 1 hominin specimens.

Table 17.3 African hominin-bearing sites and hominin fossils associated with MIS 6

Site/specimen	Country	Coordinates	Age (ka)
Omo (Kibish Fm.)	Ethiopia	$05^{\circ}23'$ N, $35^{\circ}56'$ E	195
Kébibat	Morocco	$34^{\circ}02'$ N, $06^{\circ}51'$ W	$200 - 130$
Twin Rivers Kopje	Zambia	$15°31'$ S, $28°11'$ E	178-139
Mumbwa Caves	Zambia	$15^{\circ}01'$ S, $26^{\circ}59'$ E	172
Jebel Irhoud	Morocco	$31^{\circ}56'$ N, $08^{\circ}52'$ W	$160 - 150$
Herto	Ethiopia	$10^{\circ}15'$ N, $40^{\circ}33'$ E	$160 - 150$
Singa	Sudan	13°00' N, 33°55' E	$145 - 133$
Border Cave	South Africa	$27^{\circ}01'$ S. $31^{\circ}59'$ E	170–56

Fig. 17.2 Distribution of age determinations and/or estimates for hominin fossils and hominin-bearing sites that are most reasonably related to Marine Isotope Stage 6. Open rectangles represent possible

age ranges deduced for a site or specimen; solid rectangles represent well-established dates for the hominin fossils

Member I of the Kibish Formation formed, probably in a short period of time, during a period of high water level in Lake Turkana correlated with Mediterranean sapropel 7 at c. 197 ka (McDougall et al. [2008\)](#page-51-0). Ar–Ar dating of the Nakaákire Tuff just below the level of the fossils and the Aliyo Tuff well above to 196 and 104 ka, respectively, serves to bracket the fossils (McDougall et al. [2005](#page-51-0), [2008](#page-51-0); Millard [2008](#page-52-0)). More recently, F. Brown et al. [\(2012](#page-43-0)) have presented additional evidence that the KHS Tuff at the base of Member 2, which overlies the recovery sites of Omo I and Omo II, is best dated by correlation with other tuffs in East Africa to 172 ka. This more tightly brackets the Kibish Formation hominins between 197 and 172 ka, and their stratigraphic position within Member 1 places them much closer to 195 ka. In addition, Aubert et al. [\(2012](#page-41-0)) have conducted U-series dating on a fragment of the Omo I cranium, which yielded a minimum age of some 187–155 ka.

Kébibat, Morocco (34°02′ N, 6°51′ W)

Dynamite blasting in 1933 in the Mifsud-Guidice Quarry in a suburb of Rabat, Morocco resulted in the discovery of a fragmentary mandible, maxilla, and cranial vault of a juvenile individual (Rabat 1). Uranium-series $(Th²³⁰/U²³⁴)$ dates on overlying seashells suggest an age in excess of 130 ka (Stearns and Thurber [1965](#page-55-0)). Although Millard [\(2008](#page-52-0)) has argued that nothing more precise than a Middle Pleistocene age can be assigned to the hominin remains, the biostratigraphic data are consistent with an age of some 200–130 ka (Hublin [2001](#page-49-0)).

The dentition, mandible, and cranial remains, that comprise Rabat I, have been described by several workers (e.g., Vallois [1945](#page-56-0); Thoma and Vallois [1977;](#page-55-0) Saban [1975,](#page-54-0) [1977](#page-54-0)). This fossil was initially regarded as representing "evolved Homo erectus" by Saban [\(1975,](#page-54-0) [1977\)](#page-54-0), but a more recent interpretation (Hublin [2001](#page-49-0)) attributes it to *Homo sapiens*.

Twin Rivers Kopje, Zambia (15°31′ S, 28°11′ E)

The site of Twin Rivers in eastern Zambia consists of several fissures filled with speleothem-cemented sediments that contain animal bones as well as MSA and LSA lithics. The fissures formed in a hill located between the Chikupi and Nangombi rivers, some 24 km southwest of Lusaka. The site was excavated by J.D. Clark in the 1950s (Clark and Brown [2001\)](#page-44-0) and by L. Barham in the 1990s (Barham et al. [2000](#page-42-0)). Uranium-series and thermoluminescence (TL) dates from the speleothems have placed the MSA breccias in the range of c. 226–117 ka; the LSA material dates to between 60 ka and the Holocene (Barham et al. [2000\)](#page-42-0).

The only human bone from the site is a fragment of humeral diaphysis described by Pearson ([2000\)](#page-52-0). Its sole noteworthy feature is its cortical thickness, which has been described as "strikingly thick relative to recent humans but similar to the thick-walled bones of other Pleistocene hominins" (Pearson [2000](#page-52-0): 281).

The humeral fragment, which was recovered in the 1999 excavation, comes from sediments "within and beneath" an 8–10 cm thick ferro-manganese "crust" covering the top of Block F (Barham [2002](#page-42-0)). Uranium-series dates for two speleothem samples from Block F range between c. 178 and c. 139 ka (Barham et al. [2000:](#page-42-0) Table 10.1), but the presence of small lithic segments, which are a distinctive feature of the LSA in Zambia, may imply the possibility of intrusive contamination. Alternatively, as suggested by Barham [\(2002](#page-42-0)), they may simply attest to technological variability in the Lupemban. Given the striking thickness of the humeral cortex, it would seem unlikely to be intrusive from the LSA, so a date of c. 178–139 ka for it is accepted here as not being unreasonable.

Mumbwa Caves, Zambia (15°01′ S, 26°59′ E)

This site takes its name from the multiple cave entrances to a deep cavity formed in a large dolomite outcrop near the township of Mumbwa in the Central Province of Zambia, some 180 km northwest of Lusaka. The infilling of this cavity has been the object of excavation by a series of workers since 1925, when F.B. Macrae investigated the entrance of Cave I for its archaeological potential. Macrae dug a test trench of some 3 m depth that produced artifacts ranging from the historic/Iron Age through the LSA into the MSA. This was followed by excavations by Raymond Dart in 1930 and by J. Desmond Clark in 1939.

Dart's expedition recovered a number of fragmentary human skeletons that were buried at various depths into MSA-bearing deposits from overlying Late Pleistocene or Holocene horizons (Dart and del Grande [1931\)](#page-45-0). Dart and del Grande ([1931\)](#page-45-0) recorded evidence of at least 16 individuals, but only four of these specimens (designated Mumbwa 1-4) have been preserved (Jones [1940](#page-50-0); Gabel [1963](#page-47-0)). Clark [\(1942](#page-44-0)) found 17 teeth in the Holocene levels.

Subsequent excavations were undertaken in the early 1970s by D.K. Savage [\(1983](#page-54-0)) and in 1993–1996 under the direction of L.S. Barham (Barham [1995](#page-41-0), [2000](#page-41-0)). Barham's expeditions yielded a small number of isolated human teeth and postcranial fragments, some of which come from the Holocene LSA strata (Pearson et al. [2000](#page-52-0)).

Although Protsch ([1975,](#page-53-0) [1977\)](#page-53-0) published a series of radiocarbon dates of between $20,450 \pm 340$ ¹⁴C BP and $18,000 \pm 370$ ¹⁴C BP for animal bones in apparent association with the four human specimens recovered by Dart, and a date of $19,780 \pm 130$ ¹⁴C BP for bone collagen from Mumbwa 1, these dates are of very questionable validity. The LSA specimens could derive from MIS 2, as suggested by Protsch ([1975,](#page-53-0) [1977](#page-53-0)), but they could equally derive from the Holocene. As such, Mumbwa Caves is not discussed below with reference to human skeletal remains associated with MIS 2 in sub-Saharan Africa.

However, the latest and most detailed excavations led by Barham recovered at least two teeth and two fragmentary radii that certainly derive from the MSA deposits – a third tooth is of possible MSA derivation and a partial femoral diaphysis is of probable MSA origin (Pearson et al. [2000\)](#page-52-0). The MSA human remains are generally unremarkable. The teeth are somewhat large by comparison with modern southern African homologues, while the postcranial bones suggest individuals of comparatively small body size.

Thermoluminescence determinations on sand grains, burnt quartz, and calcite as well as ESR measurements on mammalian tooth enamel fragments suggest an age for the intermittent MSA occupations of the site of between 40 ka and somewhat greater than 172 ka (Barham and Debenham [2000\)](#page-42-0). The MSA human remains derive from the lower units (X and XII), which are believed to date to \sim 172 ka.

Jebel Irhoud, Morocco (31°56′ N, 8°52′ W)

Mining operations in 1961 and subsequent excavations from 1963 to 1969 of this cave site some 60 km southeast of Safi, Morocco resulted in the recovery of the skeletal remains of several individuals in association with MSA (Middle Paleolithic) artifacts. The first specimen (Irhoud 1) is represented by a nearly complete cranium, the second (Irhoud 2) by a calvaria, and the third (Irhoud 3) is a juvenile mandible. Excavations in 1969 uncovered a juvenile humeral diaphysis (Irhoud 4), and Hublin ([2001\)](#page-49-0) has more recently identified a fragmentary pelvis of another adolescent individual in a sample of breccia collected in 1969 by J. Texier.

Irhoud 1 and 2 were initially thought to have Neandertal affinities (Ennouchi [1962,](#page-46-0) [1963,](#page-46-0) [1968](#page-46-0); Howell [1978;](#page-49-0) Bräuer [1984b\)](#page-43-0), but other analyses have suggested instead a mixture of plesiomorphic traits and features shared with modern humans (Stringer [1974,](#page-55-0) [1978](#page-55-0); Hublin [1992](#page-49-0), [2001](#page-49-0)). When compared with the Skhul-Qafzeh group of fossils, the Irhoud specimens are only slightly more primitive (Hublin [2001](#page-49-0)). The teeth of the juvenile individual (Irhoud 3), which was also initially interpreted as belonging to a Neandertal (Ennouchi [1969\)](#page-46-0), have been argued to represent the earliest evidence for slow, modern human-like development (Smith et al. [2007\)](#page-55-0).

Electron spin resonance (ESR) spectroscopy on three artiodactyl teeth from a level immediately overlying one of the human specimens provided age ranges of 125–90 ka assuming an early uptake model, or 190–105 ka assuming a linear-uptake model (Grün and Stringer [1991\)](#page-48-0). As noted by Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0), however, these would appear to be ranges for the midpoint estimates rather than confidence ranges. More recent U-series and ESR dates on a tooth from the Irhoud 3 juvenile suggest an age of c. 160 ka (Smith et al. [2007](#page-55-0)). This is close to the maximum age of c. 150 ka suggested by Amani and Geraads ([1993\)](#page-41-0) on the basis of faunal comparisons.

Herto, Ethiopia (10°15′ N, 40°33′ E)

Six hominin specimens were initially recovered from the Upper Herto Member of the Bouri Formation in the Middle

Awash of Ethiopia by a team led by J.D. Clark, T.D. White, B. Asfaw, and G. Wolde-Gabriel (White et al. [2003](#page-58-0); Clark et al. [2003](#page-44-0)). Two of the specimens (BOU-VP-16/1 and, BOU-VP-16/2) comprise complete and partial adult crania, and a third (BOU-VP-16/5) is the cranium of a child. The other three specimens are isolated, fragmentary cranial bones, or teeth. The more complete fossils represent some of the most significant discoveries of early Homo sapiens made thus far, owing not only to the morphological information they possess, but also to their well-constrained geochronology and archaeological context. All of the specimens display evidence of human modification, such as cut marks, and the discoverers have interpreted this as resulting from mortuary practices that may or may not have included cannibalism.

The cranium is very large and shares with more ancient African fossils a wide interorbital breadth, a prognathic maxilla, and a short and angulated occipital. On the other hand, it displays a moderately domed forehead, a low and flat mid-face, and a globular calvaria, features that are more widely shared with more recent humans. White et al. [\(2003](#page-58-0)) attributed the Herto specimens to the "paleosubspecies" Homo sapiens idaltu.

These fossils have been dated between 160 and 154 ka on the basis of volcanic clasts from the fossil bearing unit, and by geochemical correlation of the overlying Waidedo Vitric Tuff (WAVT) with an unnamed tuff underlying the Konso Silver Tuff. Millard [\(2008](#page-52-0)) has recomputed the ages from the supplementary data provided in Clark et al. [\(2003](#page-44-0)) with stratigraphic ordering using OxCal, and has obtained an age constraint of 161–150 ka for the Herto fossils. Clark et al. ([2003](#page-44-0)) and Morgan et al. ([2009\)](#page-52-0) have obtained $^{40}Ar/^{39}Ar$ ages ranging from 110 to 253 ka for obsidian clasts within the Herto Member. Although Brown et al. [\(2012a,](#page-43-0) [b\)](#page-43-0) have argued that the stratigraphic relation between the WAVT, which they observe as being probably near 172 ka, and the sedimentary sequence containing the Herto fossils has not been determined satisfactorily, a correlative age of c. 160 ka for the Herto hominin fossils seems likely pending further investigation.

Singa, Sudan (13°00′ N, 33°55′ E)

Singa 1 is a heavily mineralized partial human cranium. It was discovered in 1924 together with MSA artifacts eroding from a calcified hardpan (caliche) deposit on the west bank of the Blue Nile River some 320 km south of Khartoum.

The calcrete matrix that encrusted the cranium was dated by U-Th to c. 133 ka, which is within the ranges of ESR estimates from mammalian tooth enamel, being 159 and 89 ka on the basis of a late uptake and early uptake models, respectively (McDermott et al. [1996\)](#page-51-0). Because the calcrete

formed after the deposition of the calvaria, its age must constitute a minimum for the fossil (Millard [2008](#page-52-0)). However, the degree of preservation of the specimen would seem to suggest that it was not deposited too far in advance of the calcrete formation; thus, an age range of c. 145–133 ka would seem reasonable for Singa 1 (Millard [2008](#page-52-0)).

The cranium presents a number of modern features together with more archaic traits, such as a well-developed supraorbital torus. Its accentuated parietal bossing, which some early workers identified as being suggestive of Khoe-San affinities (Woodward [1938](#page-58-0); Wells [1951](#page-57-0)), may be unduly developed as a result of cranial asymmetry and possibly some unidentified underlying pathology (Stringer et al. [1985](#page-55-0); Spoor and Stringer [1998\)](#page-55-0).

Border Cave, South Africa (27°01′ S, 31°59′ E)

This large cave is situated high on the steep western side of the Lebombo Mountains in KwaZulu-Natal, some 400 m from the border with Swaziland. It was discovered and first excavated in 1934 by R. Dart, who dug a thin, shallow trench into the deposit (Cooke et al. [1945\)](#page-44-0). This was followed in 1940 by extensive digging for bat-guano by miners led by W.E. Horton, who discarded stone tools and bones in their dumps. B.D. Malan and colleagues renewed archaeological excavations in 1941–1942, and P. Beaumont undertook more extensive work in the 1970s. A deposit of nearly 5 m depth records MSA, LSA, and Iron Age occupations. In the upper part of the sequence, two layers dated to $44.0-42.0$
¹⁴C kBP by AMS and conventional ¹⁴C appear to mark the beginning of the LSA in South Africa (Bird et al. [2003](#page-42-0); Villa et al. [2012\)](#page-57-0), although this is some 20 ka earlier than evidenced at other dated sites (Deacon [1995](#page-45-0); Vogel [2001](#page-57-0); Bousman [2005](#page-42-0)). These early LSA layers have not yielded any human remains.

The cave contains thick deposits that preserve MSA 1, Howiesons Poort and MSA 3 artifacts (Butzer et al. [1978a](#page-44-0)). Estimates of the ages of the MSA-bearing horizons have been based on ESR of tooth enamel (Grün et al. [1990a](#page-48-0), [2003;](#page-48-0) Grün and Beaumont [2001](#page-47-0); Millard [2008](#page-52-0)) and/or amino acid racemization of eggshell (Miller et al. [1999](#page-52-0)). A series of unpublished luminescence dates cited by Grün and Beaumont ([2001\)](#page-47-0) also exist. These various estimates place the MSA sequence from perhaps 171–152 ka at the base to \sim 56 ka for MSA 3.

There are eight human specimens from Border Cave that have been said to derive from the MSA levels. A partial cranium (BC1) and an edentulous partial mandible (BC2) were found by Malan and colleagues in 1941 in the dumps created by Horton's guano diggings (Cooke et al. [1945](#page-44-0)).

Although Beaumont (Beaumont et al. [1978](#page-42-0); Beaumont [1980](#page-42-0)) has argued that these specimens derive from the MSA deposit – either layer 4BS or layer 5BS (BS = Brown Sands) – below the Howiesons Poort on the basis of tiny bits of adhering sediment, other workers (e.g., Klein [1983;](#page-50-0) Parkington [1990\)](#page-52-0) have cited factors pertaining to their state of preservation which indicate that they may not derive from an MSA context. In particular, they are much better preserved than the faunal remains that have been excavated in situ from the MSA. Sillen and Morris ([1996\)](#page-55-0) obtained conflicting results in their assessment of the mineral crystallinity of BC2 bone, but their own sample provided a "young" signal in relation to the known MSA animal bones. While they obtained elevated crystallinity values for powdered samples of the BC 1 cranium taken by Kenneth Oakley, they had cause to doubt their validity in light of the mixed results they obtained from a similarly powdered sample from BC 2.

A nearly complete skeleton of a very young (c. 3-month-old) infant (BC 3) buried in a shallow grave was recovered in 1941 from the base of the Howiesons Poort sequence by Malan and colleagues (Cooke et al. [1945\)](#page-44-0). It was posited to derive from a MSA layer immediately above. However, the state of preservation of the very fragile bones together with the fact that Sillen and Morris [\(1996](#page-55-0)) found the "splitting factor" of samples from BC 3 to differ noticeably from that of the in situ MSA fauna certainly indicate it to be intrusive from much younger levels. Sillen and Morris ([1996](#page-55-0)) suggested that the BC3 infant is "associated with the Holocene" and given its clear association with grave goods in the form of a perforated Conus shell, they noted that it "would be archaeologically consistent with other [Holocene] sites in the region." Protsch ([1975](#page-53-0)) reported one of his infamous isoleucine racemization dates for the BC 3 infant, but this estimate of c. 60 ka can be wholly disregarded.

An adult mandible (BC 5) was found by C. Powell, working with Beaumont in 1974. The jaw, which is nearly complete, is said to have come from a depression in the base of Layer 3WA (de Villiers [1975\)](#page-46-0), and to be associated with fauna dated to c. 66 ka on the basis of ESR (Beaumont et al. [1978;](#page-42-0) Beaumont [1980;](#page-42-0) Grün and Beaumont [2001\)](#page-47-0). It is stated to have been "recovered" while "collecting sediment samples... from the south face of Excavation 3A" (Grün et al. [2003](#page-48-0): 155). More precisely, however, it was actually dislodged from the south face of the previous excavation wall during the process of cleaning it prior to the removal of sediment samples. It was not recovered using controlled excavation techniques. Sillen and Morris [\(1996](#page-55-0)) noted that BC 5 is very well preserved, with "both poor crystallinity and elevated nitrogen when compared with faunal bones from the 3WA" layer. In view of the discrepancies between BC 3 and BC 5, on the one hand, and the in situ MSA fauna on the other, Sillen and Morris [\(1996](#page-55-0)) concluded that these two human specimens cannot be connected to the MSA with any confidence.

Subsequent analysis by Grün et al. [\(2003](#page-48-0)) from a piece of tooth enamel from BC 5 yielded an ESR date of 74 ± 5 ka, which was held to corroborate their earlier assertions regarding its antiquity. However, this argument rests substantially (if not entirely) on the fact that their ESR date for BC 5 fits "exactly into the ESR age sequence of the faunal material" from the stratigraphic sequence that was determined by them (Grün et al. [2003](#page-48-0): 165). In actual fact, examination of their data (see Grün et al. [2003](#page-48-0): Fig. 9) reveals that the BC 5 value does not differ significantly from specimen 537c from Layer 2 BS, and that several of the faunal tooth enamel values from Layer 3WS cannot be differentiated from those for fragments from Layer 2 BS or even layer 1WA (said to be between 47 and 36 ka).

Almost all studies to date have concluded that the BC 1 cranium and the BC 2 and BC 5 mandibles are fully modern in morphology (de Villiers [1973](#page-46-0), [1975;](#page-46-0) Rightmire [1979](#page-53-0), [1984;](#page-53-0) de Villiers and Fatti [1982](#page-46-0); Bräuer [1984a;](#page-43-0) Smith [1985](#page-55-0); Fatti [1986;](#page-46-0) Smith et al. [1989\)](#page-55-0). The only exceptions relate to the multivariate morphometric analyses undertaken by Cambell [\(1984](#page-44-0)), Ambergen and Schaafsma [\(1984](#page-41-0)) and van Vark et al. ([1989\)](#page-57-0). Cambell [\(1984](#page-44-0)) and Ambergen and Schaafsma [\(1984](#page-41-0)), who employed Rightmire's [\(1979](#page-53-0)) data in their analyses, indicated that BC-1 is statistically atypical for the modern southern African samples that were employed by Rightmire. van Vark et al. [\(1989](#page-57-0)), who included larger samples of modern humans from different geographical regions, argued that although BC-1 may look modern, it is "quite different from recent Homo sapiens." This same study also concluded that BC-1 is perhaps "only slightly more distinct from Asiatic Homo erectus than it is from recent Homo sapiens" (van Vark et al. [1989](#page-57-0): 54)! As noted by Grine et al. [\(1991](#page-47-0)), such a patently absurd conclusion cannot but detract from the credibility of this kind of analysis.

Indeed, Rightmire ([1979\)](#page-53-0) has demonstrated distinct morphometric similarities of the Border Cave cranial and mandibular remains to the recent indigenous peoples of South Africa. This, in itself, is most unusual for cranial remains elsewhere in Africa that are in indisputable Late Pleistocene MSA contexts.

On the other hand, Morris ([1992\)](#page-52-0) briefly described several postcranial fragments – a humeral shaft, proximal ulna, and two metatarsals (from rays IV and V) – that had been discovered by P. Beaumont in 1987 from sediments that had slumped into the 1941–42 excavation pit. Because they derive from a disturbed context, they cannot be attributed to any particular stratum within the cave. Nevertheless, these bones, which have been referred to as BC 6, 7, and 8 (Grün and Beaumont [2001;](#page-47-0) Villa et al. [2012](#page-57-0): SI page 2), are the most likely of all of the human remains from Border Cave to actually derive from the MSA (although where in the MSA sequence is impossible to determine at present). The reason for this is threefold.

In the first instance, they are generally more fragmentary that the other human remains and have the same macroscopic preservation as indisputable MSA faunal elements (Sillen and Morris [1996](#page-55-0)). In the second instance, samples from the humerus and ulna have the same degree of crystallinity and low nitrogen as the MSA fauna (Sillen and Morris [1996\)](#page-55-0). Finally, unlike the other human remains, both the humerus and ulna display archaic features in common with other undeniable MSA hominins from South Africa (Pearson and Grine [1996](#page-52-0); Pfeiffer and Zehr [1996\)](#page-53-0). In particular, the proximal ulna is comparable to one from the MSA at Klasies River and to more ancient African homologues in the archaic pattern of the relative heights of the coronoid and olecranon processes (Pearson and Grine [1996\)](#page-52-0), and the humeral diaphysis has thick cortical bone (Pearson and Grine [1996](#page-52-0); Pfeiffer and Zehr [1996\)](#page-53-0). Although morphology cannot be used to "date" a fossil, it is nonetheless noteworthy that these fragmentary postcranial bones are the only human specimens from Border Cave to differ in any notable manner from those of the Holocene (including the Iron Age and current) inhabitants of South Africa.

Human Fossils Associated with MIS 5 (130–71 ka)

Marine Isotope Stage 5 represents the penultimate interglacial period. Shackleton ([1969\)](#page-54-0) proposed its informal division into five substages. The first of these (5e) represents the interglacial maximum, when sea levels stood c. 6 m above the present and global temperatures were some 2 °C higher than today (Shackleton [1987;](#page-54-0) Jouzel et al. [1987](#page-50-0)). In sub-Saharan Africa, MIS 5 is thought to have been characterized by generally warm and wet conditions with a general expansion of forest over savannah regions (Pokras and Mix [1985\)](#page-53-0). However, this stage is characterized by rather wide swings in oceanic temperature (Fig. 17.1), which must have been accompanied by significant climatic fluctuations across parts of Africa. Thus, while MIS 5 represents a humid interval in northern Africa (Castañeda et al. [2009\)](#page-44-0), Lake Malawi experienced a lowstand for much of this time (Lyons et al. [2011;](#page-51-0) Scholz et al. [2011\)](#page-54-0). Moreover, as noted above, regional differences in response to these global oceanic patterns of temperature fluctuation must have varied quite widely across different parts of Africa, making sweeping, continent-wide generalizations very difficult if not meaningless.

Fifteen hominin-bearing sites are grouped here as being associated or likely associated with MIS 5 (Fig. [17.3;](#page-16-0) Table [17.4](#page-15-0)). Some, such as Pinnacle Point appear to extend from MIS 6-5 (in this instance through to MIS 5c), but their human fossils derive from the latter. In other cases, such as Klasies River Main Site, the sequence and human remains

Table 17.4 African hominin-bearing sites and hominin fossils associated with MIS 5

Site/specimen	Country	Coordinates	Age (ka)
Ngaloba Beds (Laetoli)	Tanzania	$03^{\circ}13'$ S, $35^{\circ}11'$ E	129
Blind River	South Africa	$27^{\circ}01'$ S, $33^{\circ}00'$ E	118
Klasies River Main Site	South Africa	34°06′ S, 24°24′ E	$115 - 58$
Sea Harvest	South Africa	33°01′ S, 17°57′ E	$110 - 71$
Grotte de Contrebandiers	Morocco	33°55' N, 07°00' W	$107 - 96$
Dar es-Soltan II	Morocco	33°57' N, 06°35' W	$?125 - 96$
Eyasi	Tanzania	$03^{\circ}32'$ S. $35^{\circ}16'$ E	$104 - 92$
Equus Cave	South Africa	$27^{\circ}37'$ S, $24^{\circ}38'$ E	$?103 - 30$
Aduma	Ethiopia	$10^{\circ}25'$ N, $40^{\circ}31'$ E	$100 - 80$
Pinnacle Point	South Africa	$34^{\circ}12'$ S, $22^{\circ}05'$ E	90
Blombos	South Africa	34°25′ S, 21°13′ E	$100 - 73$
Ysterfontein 1	South Africa	33°20′ S, 18°09′ E	$105 - 71$
Witkrans	South Africa	27°37′ S, 24°38′ E	$100 - 50$
Plovers Lake	South Africa	$25^{\circ}58'$ S, $27^{\circ}46'$ E	$89 - 63$
Haua Fteah	Libya	$32^{\circ}55'$ N, $22^{\circ}05'$ E	$80 - 68$
Mumba Shelter	Tanzania	$03^{\circ}32'$ S, $35^{\circ}19'$ E	78-60

extend upwards beyond MIS 5 (in this instance, into MIS 4). Other sites, such as Equus Cave, Ysterfontein 1, and Witkrans entail more loosely constrained dates that may extend from MIS 5-3. The 15 sites are discussed below in the order in which they appear in Fig. [17.3](#page-16-0) and Table 17.4.

Ngaloba, Tanzania (3°13′ S, 35°11′ E)

In 1976, fossilized human cranial fragments were discovered in situ eroding out of the Ngaloba Beds at Laetoli, northern Tanzania (Day et al. [1980\)](#page-45-0). The reassembled fragments formed a nearly complete adult cranium (LH 18) that displays a mixture of archaic and modern features (Day et al. [1980;](#page-45-0) Magori and Day [1983](#page-51-0); Cohen [1996\)](#page-44-0). In particular, the expanded parietals, rounded occiput, and low position of inion are seen as modern traits, while the receding frontal, large supraorbital tori, and thick vault bones are seen as archaic. It has been likened to specimens such as Omo I and Eyasi I (Magori and Day [1983\)](#page-51-0).

The cranium derives from a horizon that includes a trachytic tuff that has been correlated with the "marker tuff" in the lower unit of the Ndutu Beds at Olduvai Gorge. Magori and Day ([1983\)](#page-51-0) stated that this has provided an estimate of some 120 ka for the cranium, but gave no basis for this assertion. Subsequently, Hay ([1987\)](#page-48-0) provided an age estimate of the "marker tuff" of 129 ± 4 ka on the basis of a U-Th date of bone from it. Manega ([1993](#page-51-0), [1995](#page-51-0)) revised the date to \sim 200 ka on the basis of amino acid racemization of ostrich eggshell. However, the dependency of this technique on temperature, as well as the moisture and pH histories of the matrix renders amino acid dating of material with unknown environmental histories a very perilous undertaking.

Blind River, South Africa (27°1′ S, 33°0′ E)

A nearly complete human femur lacking its proximal end was found by P. Laidler in 1933 just upstream from the mouth of the Blind River canyon, which opens to the Indian Ocean in East London, South Africa. The bone is fundamentally modern in morphology, and most of its features are compatible with those of indigenous South African populations (Wells [1935](#page-57-0); Wang et al. [2008\)](#page-57-0).

The specimen is an isolated find that is said to have come from an estuarine calcarenite of an old raised beach platform. Optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) assessments of two samples of sedimentary quartz grains extracted from just below the level from which the femur is said to have derived provided a weighted mean age of 118 ± 6 ka (Wang et al. [2008](#page-57-0)). This date gains some apparent support from the presence below the femoral horizon of marine/estuarine deposits at c. 10 m above current sea level. According to Wang et al. ([2008\)](#page-57-0), these deposits would correspond to the maximum marine transgression of MIS 5e.

Klasies River Main Site, South Africa (34°06′ S, 24°24′ E)

The "site" of Klasies River, also referred to as Klasies River Mouth (Singer and Wymer [1982](#page-55-0)), comprises five caves or rock shelters located between 0.5 and 2 km east of the mouth of the Klasies River on the Tsitsikamma Coast of South Africa. Its significance derives from the abundant archaeological debris and the 40 or so fragmentary human fossils from the thick MSA deposits of what has become known as

Fig. 17.3 Distribution of age determinations and/or estimates for hominin fossils and hominin-bearing sites that are most reasonably related to Marine Isotope Stage 5. Open rectangles represent possible

age ranges deduced for a site or specimen; solid rectangles represent well-established dates for the hominin fossils; dotted lines indicate possible but not probable dates

the "Main Site." These artifacts and faunal remains have featured prominently in discussions over the emergence of modern human behaviors (e.g., Klein [1976,](#page-50-0) [1989](#page-50-0); Deacon [1992;](#page-45-0) Klein and Cruz-Uribe [1996;](#page-50-0) Milo [1998;](#page-52-0) Wurz [1999](#page-58-0), [2008;](#page-58-0) McCall [2006](#page-51-0); Dusseldorp [2010;](#page-46-0) d'Errico et al. [2012](#page-45-0)). The hominin fossils, despite their generally fragmentary nature, have played a significant role in interpretations of human evolution (e.g., Singer and Wymer [1982;](#page-55-0) Smith [1992;](#page-55-0) Bräuer et al. [1992a](#page-43-0); Frayer et al. [1993;](#page-47-0) Stringer and Bräuer [1994;](#page-55-0) Bräuer and Singer [1996](#page-43-0); Churchill et al. [1996](#page-44-0); Lam et al. [1996](#page-50-0); Ahern and Smith [2004](#page-41-0); Royer et al. [2009](#page-54-0)).

The Main Site consists of a c. 21 m deep deposit of sediments spread across a series of interrelated recesses

referred to as Caves 1, 1A, 1B, and 2. Most of the work has focused on the Cave 1 and Cave 1A deposits. The first systematic excavation of the Main Site was undertaken by J. Wymer in 1967–1968. This resulted in the recovery of abundant stone tools and animal bones and the bulk of the human fossils found thus far (Singer and Wymer [1982\)](#page-55-0). Subsequent excavations by H. Deacon in 1984–1995 provided an improved stratigraphic framework and a reasonable geochronology of the MSA deposits, together with some additional human fossils. The stratigraphic scheme provided by Deacon and Geleijnse ([1988\)](#page-45-0) recognized a number of members, and they managed to place most of the units described by Singer and Wymer ([1982\)](#page-55-0) into this context.

The lowermost sedimentary unit, which overlies bedrock, was referred to as the LBS ("Light Brown Sand") Member by Deacon and Geleijnse [\(1988](#page-45-0)). Shackleton [\(1982](#page-54-0)) and Deacon et al. ([1988\)](#page-45-0) have argued that it was most likely deposited c. 115–105 ka during MIS 5d, when sea level was very close to that at present, following the Last Interglacial transgression of MIS 5e. A U-series date of c. 108 ka obtained by Vogel [\(2001](#page-57-0)) for speleothem carbonates is consistent with this interpretation, as are optically stimulated luminescence dates of 115–110 ka recorded by Feathers [\(2002](#page-46-0)) for sand from Cave 1A. The two maxillae recovered by Deacon from the LBS Member are the oldest hominin fossils from the site (Rightmire and Deacon [1991](#page-53-0); Bräuer et al. [1992a\)](#page-43-0).

The LBS Member is overlain by the SAS ("Shell and Sand") Member, which comprises the bulk of the thickness of the deposit in Caves 1 and 1A (Deacon and Geleijnse [1988\)](#page-45-0). It appears to have begun accumulation during MIS 5c at 105–92 ka (Shackleton [1982;](#page-54-0) Deacon et al. [1988](#page-45-0)),² and several dating methods have produced results consistent with an age of c.100–80 ka (Grün et al. [1990b;](#page-48-0) Vogel [2001](#page-57-0); Feathers [2002\)](#page-46-0). Although Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0) has recalibrated the ESR ages from data in Grün et al. ([1990a](#page-48-0), [b](#page-48-0)) to produce a wider range of dates, his recalibration is at odds with all other results. The vast majority of the human fossils recovered by Singer, Wymer, and Deacon derive from the SAS Member, and most are from its lower units (Deacon [2008\)](#page-45-0).

In Cave 1A, the relatively thin RF ("Rock Fall") Member overlies the SAS Member. The oxygen isotope profile of the RF Member correlates with MIS 5a (84–74 ka) (Deacon et al. [1988\)](#page-45-0). Vogel ([2001\)](#page-57-0) and Feathers [\(2002](#page-46-0)) have reported concordant U-series and luminescence dates of some 77 and 80–70 ka, respectively, for what seems to be the lower part of this unit. The stratigraphic sequence in Cave 1A is capped by the Upper Member. The majority of its thickness contains Howiesons Poort lithics, while the artifacts from its uppermost portion have been categorized as conforming to a distinctive post-Howiesons Poort MSA III by Singer and Wymer [\(1982](#page-55-0); see also Wurz [2002](#page-58-0); Villa et al. [2010](#page-57-0)). The oxygen isotope profile of the Upper Member is consistent with its deposition during MIS 4 at some 71 ka (Deacon et al. [1988](#page-45-0)). Several methods have produced dates between 65 and 40 ka (Grün et al. [1990b](#page-48-0); Vogel [2001;](#page-57-0) Feathers [2002\)](#page-46-0), but Jacobs et al. [\(2008a](#page-49-0)) obtained somewhat earlier dates of c. 65.5–63.4 ka for the Howiesons Poort, and a date of 57.9 ka for the post-Howiesons Poort. The RF and Upper Member deposits have yielded two human parietal fragments (Singer and Wymer [1982](#page-55-0)) and three isolated teeth (Rightmire and Deacon [1991\)](#page-53-0).

In Cave 1, the WS ("White Sand") Member caps the SAS (Deacon and Geleijnse [1988\)](#page-45-0), but this unit is devoid of human fossils.

Singer and Wymer recovered nearly 40 human fossils from Klasies River Main Site, and almost all of these were documented in their 1982 monograph. Four others (a lumbar vertebra, a fragment of temporal bone, a partial atlas, and a left hallucial metatarsal) were identified subsequently by Richard Klein from among the faunal remains recovered from those excavations. These have been documented by Grine et al. ([1998](#page-47-0)) and Rightmire et al. ([2006\)](#page-53-0). Deacon's excavations recovered another dozen human fossils. These have been described by Rightmire and Deacon ([1991,](#page-53-0) [2001](#page-53-0)), Bräuer et al. [\(1992a\)](#page-43-0), Churchill et al. [\(1996](#page-44-0)), Rightmire et al. [\(2006](#page-53-0)) and Grine ([2012\)](#page-47-0). Many of the human fossils display manifestly modern morphologies, while others exhibit somewhat more archaic traits, and the degree of modernity or primitiveness of still others has been a matter of debate (Singer and Wymer [1982;](#page-55-0) Rightmire and Deacon [1991,](#page-53-0) [2001;](#page-53-0) Bräuer et al. [1992a,](#page-43-0) [b;](#page-43-0) Smith [1992;](#page-55-0) Frayer et al. [1993](#page-47-0); Bräuer and Singer [1996](#page-43-0); Churchill et al. [1996](#page-44-0); Lam et al. [1996](#page-50-0); Pearson and Grine [1997](#page-52-0); Grine et al. [1998](#page-47-0); Pearson et al. [1998](#page-52-0); Rightmire et al. [2006](#page-53-0); Royer et al. [2009;](#page-54-0) Grine [2012](#page-47-0)).

A number of these fossils exhibit arguably archaic traits, and the degree of size dimorphism seems unmatched among recent people. The limited evidence, however, seems to suggest a pattern of general, albeit incomplete morphological modernity. As observed by Smith ([1992:](#page-55-0) 148), the "somewhat primitive aspects of certain features in some specimens" might be expected in an otherwise morphologically modern population of this geological antiquity. The mosaic nature of human evolution is perhaps manifest by the Late Pleistocene representatives of the human lineage from Klasies. Alternatively, it is possible that these specimens do not represent individuals from a single population, but attest to different populations who utilized the site at different times.

Sea Harvest, South Africa (33°01′ S, 17°57′ E)

This locality comprises a dozen or so "pockets" of fossiliferous deposits overlain by MSA shell middens on the Atlantic coast of South Africa just north of Cape Town. These pockets, which were first investigated in 1969 by Q.B. Hendey ([1984\)](#page-48-0), most likely represent shallow solution cavities that were utilized as dens by hyenas. From them, G. Avery and R.G. Klein recovered a premolar and manual distal phalanx, which are morphometrically compatible with homologues of recent indigenous South Africans (Grine and Klein [1993](#page-47-0)).

The faunal (biochronological) and geological evidence are consistent in suggesting deposition during the relatively

²The ages for MIS 5c employed by Shackleton (1982) (1982) and Deacon et al. ([1988\)](#page-45-0) correspond to the SPECMAP dates recorded in Imbrie et al. ([1984\)](#page-49-0).

cool and moist conditions of MIS 5, corresponding perhaps to MIS 5c or MIS 5a (Hendey [1984;](#page-48-0) Grine and Klein [1993;](#page-47-0) Butzer [2004](#page-44-0)). Butzer ([2004\)](#page-44-0), however, has suggested that the Sea Harvest sequence is "an essentially complete record of MIS 5."

La Grotte des Contrebandiers à Témara, Morocco (33°55′ N, 7°00′ W)

This site, also known Smugglers' Cave, or simply as Témara (after the closest town), is located on the Atlantic coast of Morocco, some 17 km southwest of Rabat. It was discovered in 1955, and excavated in 1955–1957, 1967–1975, 1994, and 2007–2009 by different workers. The 1956 excavations yielded a mandible that was initially mistakenly thought to be associated with the Acheulean (Vallois and Roche [1958\)](#page-56-0). The 1975 field season produced the back of a cranium in association with Aterian artifacts (Roche and Texier [1976;](#page-54-0) Debénath et al. [1986](#page-45-0)). A skull and partial skeleton of a child were discovered in these same strata in 2010 (Balter [2011\)](#page-41-0). All of the human remains recovered thus far appear to derive from the Aterian layers, and they are, overall, morphologically modern, although the teeth are comparatively large (Ferembach [1976a,](#page-46-0) [1998;](#page-46-0) Debénath [2000;](#page-45-0) Hublin et al. [2012\)](#page-49-0).

The antiquity of the human remains from the Aterian levels, as established by Jacobs et al. ([2011](#page-49-0)) on the basis of single grain OSL determinations that average to 95.9 ± 4.1 and 107 ± 3.5 ka, are generally concordant with the bulk (multigrain) OSL estimates reported by Schwenninger et al. [\(2010](#page-54-0)). Scerri [\(2013](#page-54-0): Table 2) has tabulated a very wide range of U-series, TL, and OSL dates reported for Aterian assemblages elsewhere in North Africa: from c. 145 ka at Ifri n'Ammar, Morocco (Richter et al. [2010](#page-53-0)) to c. 61 ka at Uan Tabu, Libya (Cremaschi et al. [1998](#page-45-0)). The OSL determinations for the Aterian at La Grotte des Contrebandiers à Témara fall very nearly in the middle of this range.

Dar es-Soltan II, Morocco (33°57′ N, 6°35′ W)

This cave site, situated on the Atlantic coast some 6 km southwest of Rabat, was first excavated in 1969 by A. Debénath. It has a deep (c. 8 m) archaeological deposit that comprises three Aterian horizons below Neolithic/ Epipaleolithic occupations.

The remains of five hominin individuals reportedly come from the middle and lower Aterian strata. Unfortunately, most of these are not described. The most complete comprises a partial adult cranium and associated mandible (H 5) recovered from a sterile marine sand deposit (level 7) immediately below a layer containing Aterian artifacts (Debénath [1976,](#page-45-0) [1980\)](#page-45-0). Ferembach [\(1976b](#page-46-0)) assigned the specimen to *Homo sapiens sapiens*, although noted that it has a relatively wide face and robust supraorbital relief. Bräuer and Rimbach ([1990\)](#page-43-0) have pointed out multivariate morphometric similarities with earlier specimens from North Africa and with later (Upper Paleolithic) specimens from Eurasia. Harvati and Hublin [\(2012](#page-48-0)) have argued on the basis of a 3D geometric morphometric analysis of the face that the H 5 specimen is similar to penecontemporaneous specimens from the Levantine site of Qafzeh. The teeth from this and the other Aterian specimens at the site (H4, NN, H6, H9, and H10) are comparatively large in relation to some modern human samples (Hublin et al. [2012](#page-49-0)).

Although there are no published dates for Dar es-Soltan II, the Aterian layers in the nearby (c. 200 m distant) Dar es-Soltan I cave have been dated by OSL to \sim 125 ka (Barton et al. [2009](#page-42-0)). This date is close to the oldest recorded for this industry (c. 145 ka at Ifri n'Ammar, Morocco [Richter et al. ([2010](#page-53-0))]), and is substantially older than the OLS dates of 107–96 ka (Schwenninger et al. [2010](#page-54-0); Jacobs et al. [2011\)](#page-49-0) for the Aterian at the nearby site of La Grotte des Contrebandiers à Témara. It is also significantly older than the ESR dates (Wrinn and Rink $[2003]$ $[2003]$, revised by Millard [\[2008](#page-52-0)]) of 57–27 ka for the Aterian at the proximate cave site of Mugharet el 'Aliya. Because the Aterian levels in Dar es-Soltan II are themselves undated, it might be reasonable to place them within the limits of other Aterian deposits nearby at between 145 and 96 ka, with a somewhat greater probability of being in the range of 125–96 ka.

Eyasi, Tanzania (3°32′ S, 35°16′ E)

This "site," from which the remains of a number of hominin individuals have been recovered, comprises several fossil-bearing localities on the shore of Lake Eyasi. The first human cranial remains (Eyasi 1-3) were recovered in the 1930s by Margit Kohl-Larsen, and subsequent discoveries, culminating in that by Dominquez-Rodrigo and colleagues, have brought the number of specimens to seven. All are fragmentary, with Eyasi 1 being the most complete; all appear to derive from strata (Member C of the Eyasi Beds) associated with the MSA (Mehlman [1987\)](#page-51-0). Although earlier analyses of these fragments (e.g., Bräuer [1984b,](#page-43-0) Bräuer and Mabulla [1996\)](#page-43-0) tended to emphasize their "archaic" qualities, Domínguez-Rodrigo et al. ([2008\)](#page-46-0) have stressed their more modern features, suggesting similarities to other early Homo sapiens specimens from sites such as Omo Kibish and Herto. It is perhaps noteworthy, however, that even Domínguez-Rodrigo et al. ([2008\)](#page-46-0) regard Eyasi 1 and 6 to show primitive features in a period where "other areas have yielded…substantially more modern-looking specimens."

Initial dates for the Eyasi hominin fossils by Protsch [\(1981](#page-53-0)) using amino-acid racemization have been discredited (Mehlman [1984\)](#page-51-0). Domínguez-Rodrigo et al. [\(2008](#page-46-0)) obtained ESR and U-series $(^{230}Th/^{234}U)$ estimates of some 104 and 92 ka, respectively, for a bovid tooth found within reasonable proximity of the Eyasi 6 hominin frontal. Domínguez-Rodrigo et al. ([2008\)](#page-46-0) consider that the earlier finds could be similar or even older in age depending on whether they were over, or belonged to the top of, the red soils unit from which Eyasi 6 derives.

However, as noted by Millard [\(2008](#page-52-0)), ESR dates on tooth enamel cannot be relied upon without investigation of its uranium uptake history. As such, he has argued that these results most likely underestimate the true age; but by how much is uncertain.

Equus Cave, South Africa (27°37′ S, 24°38′ E)

This karst cave formed in the face of the Oxland tufa fan that built out from the Gaap Escarpment near Taung, some 193 km north of Kimberly, in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. The site contains a rich record of vertebrate remains found in association with MSA artifacts. The bones appear to have been accumulated by hyenas (Klein et al. [1991\)](#page-50-0). A number of isolated human teeth were recovered from these deposits during excavations led by P. Beaumont in 1978 and 1982, and a mandibular fragment found by C.K. Brain in 1971 on a scree slope below the cave may come from the same MSA horizons. The specimens are morphometrically unremarkable by comparison with recent homologues (Grine and Klein [1985\)](#page-47-0), and the molars display enamel thickness and formation rates consistent with those of recent humans (Smith et al. [2006](#page-55-0)).

The Equus Cave fauna is dominated by grazing species, which suggests an open grassland, while pollens from coprolites indicate the environment to have been cooler and moister; this would perhaps correspond to the last glaciations (MIS 4-2) or to the colder intervals of MIS 5 (i.e., 5d and 5b) (Butzer et al. [1978b](#page-44-0); Klein et al. [1991;](#page-50-0) Scott [1987\)](#page-54-0). Millard [\(2008](#page-52-0)) reviewed the evidence pertaining to the geochronological age of the deposit, and concluded that it most likely belongs to the period between 103 and 30 ka.

Aduma, Ethiopia (10°25′ N, 40°31′ E)

Five human specimens were discovered on the surface of the MSA-bearing Ardu Beds at Aduma and Bouri along the Awash River of Ethiopia (Haile-Selassie et al. [2004\)](#page-48-0). One partial cranium (ADU-VP-1/3) found partially in situ has the globular appearance of modern human homologues. The other four pieces from Aduma and the one from Bouri (BOU-VP-5/1) confirm this overall pattern of morphological modernity, although there is some resemblance as well to "premodern" specimens such as LH 18 (Haile-Selassie et al. [2004](#page-48-0)). Although Haile-Selassie et al. ([2004\)](#page-48-0) describe the presence of a suprainiac fossa in the Aduma specimen, this feature is not unique to (although it occurs in high frequencies in) Neandertals; similarly located depressions are observable on the occipitals of Middle Paleolithic Homo sapiens from Skhul and Qafzeh (Nara [1994](#page-52-0)), and in recent Khoe-San crania from the LSA of South Africa (personal observation).

A variety of dating methods (e.g., U-series, TL, and OSL) have been applied in attempts to determine the age of the Aduma deposits, but there are some inconsistencies in the results (Haile-Selassie et al. [2004](#page-48-0)). Argon-argon determinations on underlying pumice demonstrate that the deposits are younger than 180 ka (Yellen et al. [2005\)](#page-58-0). Optically stimulated luminescence determinations of 91–93 ka are considered to be the most reliable, and are concordant with U-series estimates on associated bone of 105–79 ka (Yellen et al. [2005\)](#page-58-0). An age range of c.100–80 ka is probable for these specimens, although Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0) has placed little confidence on this estimate.

Pinnacle Point, South Africa (34°12′ S, 22°05′ E)

The locality of Pinnacle Point consists of a series of caves and rock shelters cut into cliffs around a small promontory that extends into the Indian Ocean near the town of Mossel Bay on the southern coast of South Africa. Survey work and excavations initiated by C. Marean and P. Nilssen explored three sites (PP 5-6, PP 9, and PP 13B), with the focus of the work being PP 13B. Pinnacle Point is perhaps best known for providing the oldest evidence (from PP 5-6) for heat treatment of rock to produce stone tools (Brown et al. [2009\)](#page-43-0) and microlithic technology dating between 71 and 60 ka (Brown et al. [2012a](#page-43-0), [b](#page-43-0)), and (from PP 13B) the use of scraped and ground ochre and the early systematic exploitation of marine resources at c. 164 ka (Marean et al. [2007](#page-51-0); Jerardino and Marean [2010](#page-57-0); Watts 2010). It is one of the few archaeological sites in Africa with a depth of deposits to sample MIS 6.

The artifact- and faunal-bearing sediments at PP 13B do not comprise a deep, continuously stacked series, but rather a series of horizontally disconnected set of occupations that seem to span the period of time from c. 162 to 90 ka (Jacobs [2010](#page-42-0); Bar-Matthews et al. 2010). PP 5-6 has a \sim 14 m vertical sequence of sediments dating from about 90 to 50 ka (K. Brown et al. [2009](#page-43-0), [2012\)](#page-43-0).

The only human remains recovered so far – a parietal fragment and a mandibular central incisor – likely derive from the upper part of the sequence in PP 13B. They were found in 2000 in deposits that had been disturbed, probably by fishermen or campers digging to produce a flat surface in the cave (Marean et al. [2004](#page-51-0)). The disturbed sediment was mostly from the MSA Brown Sand facies, which is almost certainly the source of the fossils (Marean et al. [2004\)](#page-51-0). There is no LSA deposit above the areas where the fossils were found, and the cave appears to have been sealed to human occupation from 90 to 40 ka by a dune, as were most of the caves on the western side of the point (Bar-Matthews et al. [2010\)](#page-42-0). Thus, there is reason to be confident that the human remains date to "at least 90 ka, but probably not much older than that" (Marean personal communication). The parietal fragment is thin, whereas the incisor is relatively large in comparison to recent African homologues (Marean et al. [2004](#page-51-0)).

Blombos Cave, South Africa (34°25′ S, 21°13′ E)

Blombos Cave is situated adjacent to the Indian Ocean along the southern Cape coast of South Africa, some 300 km east of Cape Town. This wave-cut shelter contains LSA deposits overlying some 2 m of stratified MSA deposits. The site has been excavated since 1992 under the leadership of C. Henshilwood (Henshilwood et al. [2001](#page-48-0)). The MSA-bearing layers have been designated M1, M2, and M3 from top to bottom.

The site is best known for the artifacts from the M1 and M3 phases. In the uppermost M1, these include pressure flaked bifacial Still Bay foliate points fashioned on heat treated stone, pierced gastropod shell beads, pieces of engraved ochre, and formal bone tools (Henshilwood et al. [2002,](#page-48-0) [2004;](#page-48-0) Mourre et al. [2010;](#page-52-0) Henshilwood [2012\)](#page-48-0). The M3 phase has produced evidence of engraved ochre and abalone shells that appear to have been used to store and/or produce a pigment-rich mixture (Henshilwood et al. [2009](#page-48-0), [2011\)](#page-48-0).

Nine isolated human teeth have been recovered from the MSA strata: three from level M1, one from level M2, and five from the lowermost M3 (Grine et al. [2000;](#page-47-0) Grine and Henshilwood [2002\)](#page-47-0). About half of the tooth crown diameters exceed those of recent Africans, while the rest fall among modern African sample means. The specimens are morphologically similar to those of recent Africans and to penecontemporaneous homologues from sites such as Die Kelders (Grine et al. [2000](#page-47-0); Grine and Henshilwood [2002\)](#page-47-0).

The upper part of the M1 Still Bay phase has been dated by OSL to 72.7 ± 3.1 ka (Jacobs et al. [2003a](#page-49-0), [b,](#page-49-0) [2013\)](#page-49-0), with TL dates of 78 ± 6 and 74 ± 5 ka for this phase of occupation (Tribolo et al. [2006\)](#page-56-0). The OSL dates for the M2 phase fall between 84.6 ± 5.8 and 76.8 ± 3.1 ka (Jacobs et al. [2006\)](#page-49-0). The

M3 phase dates to c. 100–94 ka on the basis of OSL and U-Th determinations (Henshilwood et al. [2009](#page-48-0), [2011](#page-48-0)). Thus, the human remains from the MSA strata at Blombos would seem to date to between about 100 and 73 ka; that is from MIS 5c to the end of MIS 5a.

Ysterfontein 1, South Africa (33°20′ S, 18°09′ E)

This rock shelter on the Atlantic Coast of the Western Cape Province of South Africa contains nearly 4 m of stratified sands with classic MSA artifacts. The site was first visited in the early 1980s by G. Avery, and a series of excavations the late 1990s and early 2000s led by R.G. Klein, R. Yates and D. Halkett recovered evidence for the early exploitation of coastal resources (Halkett et al. [2003;](#page-48-0) Klein et al. [2004;](#page-50-0) Avery et al. [2008](#page-41-0)). This site has yielded the largest lithic assemblage attributable to MIS 5 from any site on the southwestern coast of South Africa, and this technocomplex is dominated by quadrilateral flakes and blades (Wurz [2012\)](#page-58-0). Three unpublished human teeth have been recovered from these MSA deposits (Klein personal communication).

Although four OSL dates of 132–120 ka have been obtained from sand samples (Jacobs personal communication, cited in Avery et al. [2008\)](#page-41-0), Avery et al. [\(2008](#page-41-0)) have argued that the site must have formed after the high sea level stand of MIS 5e (i.e., after 123 ka), and suggest that it was occupied sometime during MIS 5c to 5a (i.e., between 105 and 71 ka). Another perhaps somewhat less likely possibility discussed by Avery et al. ([2008\)](#page-41-0) is that it was occupied in MIS 3 between c. 59 and 50 ka.

Witkrans Cave, South Africa (27°37′ S, 24°38′ E)

This site, like Equus Cave, formed as a karst feature in a travertine apron that built out from the Gaap Escarpment near Taung, some 193 km north of Kimberly, in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. Excavations by F. Peabody in 1947–1948 resulted in the recovery of a large number of MSA artifacts and faunal remains and, in association, three isolated human mandibular molars from Layer C. The teeth are similar in size and morphology to homologues from other South African MSA sites such as Die Kelders and Klasies River Main Site (McCrossin [1992\)](#page-51-0).

Clark [\(1971](#page-44-0)) likened the fauna to the Florisian (Land Mammal Age), and the artifacts to the MSA 2 (pre-Howiesons Poort) of Klasies River Main Site. This would suggest an age of c. 100–80 ka (MIS 5c-4). Volman ([1984\)](#page-57-0), however, has argued that the Witkrans artifacts are attributable to the post-Howiesons Poort, MSA 3, and this, in turn, would suggest an age of c. 52 ka or less (i.e., attribution to MIS 3).

Plovers Lake, South Africa (25°58′ S, 27°46′ E)

The "internal deposit" of the Plovers Lake karst feature consists of loosely calcified sediments with faunal remains and MSA artifacts that are constrained by underlying and capping flowstones (de Ruiter et al. [2008\)](#page-46-0). The human remains from this deposit comprise several isolated teeth and seven postcranial pieces from a single individual, of which only the tibia has been afforded either description or illustration, and this only in relation to its state of preservation (Backwell et al. [2012](#page-41-0)).

The age of the "internal" deposit is constrained by U-series dates of 88.7 ± 1.6 and 62.9 ± 1.3 ka for the underlying and capping flowstones, respectively. A single isochron ESR date of 75.6 ± 5.6 ka is consistent with this constraint (Backwell et al. [2012](#page-41-0)).

Haua Fteah, Libya (32°55′ N, 22°05′ E)

This large cave is situated on the Mediterranean coast of northeastern Libya (Cyrenaica). It was recognized by C.T. Houlder and C. McBurney in 1948 and excavated by the latter from 1951 to 1955. These excavations, which extended to a depth of some 13 m, uncovered levels that span occupations from recent centuries through the Holocene into the Middle Paleolithic (McBurney [1967;](#page-51-0) Barker et al. [2010](#page-42-0); Hunt et al. [2010\)](#page-49-0). McBurney [\(1967](#page-51-0)) recognized 35 archaeologically rich levels overlying what he referred to as the "Phase A" basal "Pre-Aurignacian." He divided the "Phase B" or "Levalloiso-Mousterian" occupation layers, which constitute the bulk of the Pleistocene deposit, into four units. This is overlain by "Phase C" Upper Paleolithic "Dabban" deposits and three subsequent occupation phases extending into the Graeco-Roman period. Current excavations at the site were initiated in 2007 under the direction of G. Barker, C. Hunt, and T. Reynolds (Barker et al. [2007](#page-42-0), [2010](#page-42-0), [2012](#page-42-0); Hunt et al. [2010](#page-49-0); Reynolds [2013](#page-53-0); Jones et al. [2016\)](#page-50-0). This work has provided an improved appreciation of the stratigraphy, archaeology, and age of the site.

Two human mandibular fragments – one young adult (Haua Fteah I) and one juvenile (Haua Fteah II) – were recovered in 1952 and 1955 from Layer XXXIII, one of the lower "Levalloiso-Mousterian" levels (McBurney et al. [1953a](#page-51-0), [b;](#page-51-0) McBurney [1958](#page-51-0), [1967;](#page-51-0) Tobias [1967\)](#page-56-0). Initial

assessment of these jaws suggested similarities to the "Tabun group" of "Neandertaloids" (McBurney et al. [1953a,](#page-51-0) [b](#page-51-0); McBurney [1958\)](#page-51-0). Tobias ([1967\)](#page-56-0) agreed with this assessment, viewing them as "part of an advanced Neandertaloid population" where the "Neandertaloids" represented a phase in the evolution of humans pertaining not only to Eurasia but also to sub-Saharan Africa. Tobias ([1967](#page-56-0)) also saw some similarities to "remains described as a primitive variant of Neanderthal man (Homo sapiens rhodesiensis)." Rak [\(1998](#page-53-0)), however, astutely observed that both rami are symmetric in appearance with equal-sized condylar and coronoid processes separated by a deep and symmetrical notch, and that this "anatomy is diagnostic enough to confidently rule out the possibility that they are Neanderthals and strongly suggests that they are Homo sapiens." Hublin [\(2000](#page-49-0)) subsequently pointed out some additional features (e.g., the lack of a retromolar space and the shape of the mandibular foramen) that argue against their Neandertal affinity.

McBurney [\(1967](#page-51-0)) estimated the "Phase A" basal "Pre-Aurignacian" layers to be 80–65 ka on the basis of climatic reconstructions. Some workers (e.g., Meignen [2007;](#page-52-0) Foley et al. [2013\)](#page-46-0) have seemingly accepted McBurney's ([1967](#page-51-0)) description of this as a blade-artifact assemblage, which would most closely resemble the "Amudian" at sites such as Qesem and Tabun in Israel (Garrod [1970;](#page-47-0) Jelinek [1990](#page-49-0); Copeland [2000](#page-45-0); Meignen [2000;](#page-51-0) Barkai et al. [2005](#page-42-0)). The relevant level at Tabun (Layer Ea of Garrod and Unit XI of Jelinek) has been dated by TL to some 264 ka (Mercier and Valladas [2003](#page-52-0)), and the Acheuleo-Yabrudian, of which the Amudian is a facies at Qesem has been dated by $^{230} \text{Th}/^{234} \text{U}$ TIMS to between 382 and 152 ka (Barkai et al. [2003](#page-42-0)). How-ever, Reynolds' [\(2013](#page-53-0)) analysis of the "Pre-Aurignacian" lithics from Haua Fteah indicates that all of its "typological elements" can be found with variable degrees of expression in the overlying Levalloiso-Mousterian, and that it has closer affinities to the overlying Middle Paleolithic assemblage at Haua Fteah than to anything else. As such, the "Pre-Aurignacian" provides no information relating to the age of the human jaws that overlie it.

The lowermost "Levalloiso-Mousterian" layers (XXX– XXXVI) were interpreted as possibly representing the early cooler phase of the last glaciation on the basis of paleotemperature reconstructions from marine mollusk shells (Emiliani et al. [1964;](#page-46-0) McBurney [1967](#page-51-0)). Klein and Scott ([1986](#page-50-0)), however, have argued that layers XXII–XXXV may equally well belong to MIS 4 and/or MIS 3 on the basis of faunal composition.

Vogel and Waterbolk [\(1963](#page-57-0)) obtained a conventional radiocarbon date for burnt bone from Layer XXXIII of $45,050 \pm 3200$ ¹⁴C BP. Employing this date, McBurney ([1967](#page-51-0)) considered this BII phase of occupation to have begun \sim 55 ka, and to have been followed by a stage (Phase BIII) of "probably Aterian character." However, the validity of this radiocarbon date has been discounted by some workers (e.g.; Klein and Scott [1986](#page-50-0); Hublin [2000;](#page-49-0) Klein [2009\)](#page-50-0). Indeed, Lowe et al. ([2012\)](#page-51-0) have recently identified Campanian Ignimbrite deposits that date to 39.28 ± 0.11 ka (DeVivo et al. [2001](#page-46-0); Fitzsimmons et al. [2013\)](#page-46-0) in Haua Fteah. These ashes are within a continuous sequence of Upper Paleolithic ("Dabban") deposits that clearly overlie the "Levalloiso-Mousterian" layers from which the human jaws derive (Lowe et al. [2012](#page-51-0)). Thus, the mandibles must predate 40 ka; Klein [\(2009](#page-50-0)) has suggested that the jaws may be anywhere between 50 and 130 ka.

Although Hublin ([2000\)](#page-49-0) states that the hominin-bearing level underlies the Aterian, which might establish the upper age limit for it, Haua Fteah does not preserve an Aterian assemblage (Scerri [2013](#page-54-0); Reynolds [2013\)](#page-53-0). Indeed, even if the Aterian was evident in Haua Fteah (as Phase BIII overlying the jaws in Phase BII), dates for the Aterian in North Africa (synthesized in Scerri [2013](#page-54-0)) range from c. 145 ka at Ifri n'Ammar, Morocco (Richter et al. [2010](#page-53-0)), to c. 61 ka at Uan Tabu, Libya (Cremaschi et al. [1998\)](#page-45-0).

More recent work at Haua Fteah, however, indicates that the lower "Levalloiso-Mousterian" levels at the site date to the latter part of MIS 5 (MIS 5a) or the earlier part of MIS 4 (Lane et al. [2011;](#page-50-0) Reynolds [2013;](#page-53-0) Douka et al. [2014\)](#page-46-0). Lane et al. [\(2011](#page-50-0)) obtained an age of c. 67.5 ka for a sample of hidden, diminutive volcanic ash layers (cryptotephra) just above the level from which the human jaws were extracted; this tephra layer now has a more secure varve date of $68,620 \pm 2060$ BP (Douka et al. [2014\)](#page-46-0). Additional work has suggested that these early Levalloiso-Mousterian levels at Haua Fteah date to ~ 80 ka (Douka et al. [2014](#page-46-0)). In particular, the human mandibles are likely to date to this interval (Barker personal communication).

Mumba Shelter, Tanzania (3°32′ S, 35°19′ E)

This rock shelter is located in close proximity to Lake Eyasi. It has yielded three isolated, comparatively small human molars in an MSA context (Bräuer and Mehlman [1988](#page-43-0)). The molars derive from the basal deposits (Bed VI-B) for which uranium-thorium and uranium-protactinium measurements on bone have yielded average estimates of some 132 and 109 ka, respectively (Bräuer and Mehlman [1988\)](#page-43-0). However, as noted by Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0), U-series dates on bone cannot be relied upon without investigation of their uranium uptake history. More recently, Gliganic et al. ([2012\)](#page-47-0) have obtained both optically stimulated and infrared stimulated luminescence (OSL and IRSL) measurements on single grains of quartz and multigrain aliquots of potassium feldspar from the MSA horizons. These have provided dates of 63.4 ± 5.7 and 73.6 ± 3.8 ka respectively for the Bed VI-A deposits that overlay the human teeth. The MSA human remains are unlikely to be much older given their degree of stratigraphic separation from the dated horizons.

Human Fossils Associated with MIS 4 (71–57 ka)

A major shift in global climatic conditions occurred from the warmer, interglacial conditions of MIS 5 to the significantly cooler glacial conditions of MIS 4. Some have speculated that this shift, at \sim 71 ka, coincides with the Toba super-eruption, which would have caused a long-lasting "volcanic winter" triggering the MIS 4 Ice Age due to the huge volume of gas and ash that it injected into the atmosphere (e.g., Rampino and Self [1992](#page-53-0), [1993\)](#page-53-0). However, this specific trigger event has been questioned by several studies, which found no evidence for persistent climatic perturbation associated with it (e.g., Zielinski et al. [1996](#page-58-0); Schulz et al. [2002](#page-54-0)). In fact, the Mt. Toba eruption appears to precede the onset of MIS 4 by \sim 3 kyr or more (Mark et al. [2014](#page-51-0)). Moreover, ash from the Toba eruption (the Youngest Toba Tuff) has been identified in the sediment bed of Lake Malawi, and this is not accompanied by any change in sediment composition or evidence for substantial temperature change. This eruption does not seem to have significantly impacted the climate of East Africa (Lane et al. [2013\)](#page-50-0).

In Africa, MIS 4 is generally asserted to have witnessed relatively dry conditions (e.g., Avery [1982](#page-41-0); Dupont [2011\)](#page-46-0), although there was almost certainly significant variation at the local scale (e.g., Chase [2010](#page-44-0)). Indeed, Adams [\(1997](#page-41-0)) has provided a model that predicts much of sub-Saharan Africa to have been covered in grassland at this time, and water levels in Lake Malawi varied throughout MIS 4 (Lyons et al. 2011 ; Scholz et al. 2011). Chase (2010) (2010) has argued that in southern Africa, there is a relationship between the climatic conditions of MIS 4 and the occurrence of archaeological traditions such as the Still Bay and Howiesons Poort.

Three sites in South Africa (Die Kelders, Klipdrift Shelter, and Sibudu) and one site in Ethiopia (Porc-Épic) have deposits that began to accumulate towards the onset of MIS 4. Deposition at Sibudu and Porc-Épic appears to have continued throughout much of the succeeding MIS 3. The human fossils from Die Kelders and Klipdrift Shelter most likely date to MIS 4, and the human jaw from Porc-Épic probably also dates to this interval (Table [17.5](#page-23-0); Fig. [17.4\)](#page-23-0). The human bones from Sibudu date to MIS 3.

Table 17.5 African hominin-bearing sites and hominin fossils associated with MIS 4

Site/specimen	Country	Coordinates	Age (ka)
Porc-Epic	Ethiopia	$09^{\circ}34'$ N, $41^{\circ}53'$ E	78–36
Die Kelders	South Africa	34°32′ S, 19°22′ E	74–59
Klipdrift Shelter	South Africa	$34^{\circ}27'$ S. $20^{\circ}43'$ E	64

Fig. 17.4 Distribution of age determinations and/or estimates for hominin fossils and hominin-bearing sites that are most reasonably related to Marine Isotope Stages 4 and 3. Open rectangles represent

Thus, there are only three sites whose hominin remains are considered here as being associated (or likely associated) with MIS 4 (Fig. 17.4; Table 17.5). These three are discussed below in the order in which they appear in Fig. 17.4 and Table 17.5.

possible age ranges deduced for a site or specimen; solid rectangles represent well-established dates for the hominin fossils

Porc-Épic, Ethiopia (9°34′ N, 41°53′ E)

This cave site is located in a steep cliff face some three km south of the town of Diré Dawa in southeastern Ethiopia. It was first excavated in 1929 by P. Teilhard de Chardin

(Teilhard de Chardin [1930](#page-55-0)). In 1933 a fragment of human mandible was recovered during excavations led by Teilhard de Chardin and P. Wernert (Breuil et al. [1951](#page-43-0)) The specimen was initially assessed by Vallois ([1951](#page-56-0)) as an Ethiopian "neanderthaloid." Bräuer ([1984a](#page-43-0)) described it as lacking specific Neandertal features (e.g., a retromolar gap), but he noted that it exhibits some archaic traits (e.g., a vertical symphysis without a chin).

Unfortunately, details of stratigraphy and specimen location from these early excavations were not well documented, and it is possible that some of the materials described as coming from the MSA strata are intrusive from the overlying LSA (Clark and Williamson [1984](#page-44-0)). In 1974, excavations were undertaken under the leadership of J. Desmond Clark with the object of reconstructing the stratigraphic sequence in the cave, and providing additional MSA artifacts (Pleurdeau [2005\)](#page-53-0). Obsidian hydration dating provided ages for the MSA occupation of between 61.2 and 77.5 ka (Michels and Marean [1984\)](#page-52-0). Unfortunately, the dated artifacts are from the 1933 excavation and lack adequate stratigraphic provenance, and AMS dating of gastropod shell yielded an age range of between >43.2 and c. 35.6¹⁴C kBP (Assefa [2006](#page-41-0)). Although Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0) concluded that a date no more precise that "later Pleistocene" can be attributed to the human mandible, it would seem likely to date to somewhere between 78 and 36 ka, and probably closer to the former if it does (as seems likely) come from the MSA levels.

Die Kelders, South Africa (34°32′ S, 19°22′ E)

This site, also known as Klipgat, consists of a pair of contiguous caves situated at sea level on the southeastern Atlantic coast of South Africa. Initial excavations by F. Schweizer between 1969 and 1973 revealed a rich LSA occupation and a thick series of MSA layers below. The bulk of the MSA is situated in Cave 1 (referred to as DK1). Schweitzer's excavations produced nine isolated human teeth from the MSA levels (levels 4–17), with most deriving from level 6 (Grine et al. [1991\)](#page-47-0). Subsequent excavations of DK1 between 1992 and 1995 led by C.W. Marean, R.G. Klein, G. Avery and F.E. Grine resulted in the recovery of an additional 18 human specimens comprising isolated teeth, a small mandibular fragment and two manual phalanges (Grine [1998](#page-47-0), [2000\)](#page-47-0). These are distributed from level 4 through level 15, but most come from level 6.

As might be expected for teeth of this antiquity, most of the crowns tend to be large in comparison to recent African homologues. However, the majority of morphological variants displayed by the DK1 teeth characterize those of recent sub-Saharan Africans, and they resemble recent African

homologues in a number of traits that have been used to define a sub-Saharan African regional complex. These morphological similarities, however, do not necessarily signify a close evolutionary relationship between them, because the crowns variants appear to be plesiomorphic (Grine [2000\)](#page-47-0). The teeth also evince a modern human pattern of crown development (Smith et al. [2006\)](#page-55-0).

Luminescence and early uptake model ESR dates place the deposits in the range of \sim 70–60 ka (Feathers and Bush [2000](#page-46-0); Schwarcz and Rink [2000\)](#page-54-0), and sedimentological considerations suggest an age for the entirety of the MSA in DK1 between some 74–59 ka, that is, within MIS 4 (Grine [2000](#page-47-0)). Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0) has employed a Bayesian stratigraphic model incorporating the luminescence and early uptake ESR dates published by Feathers and Bush [\(2000](#page-46-0)) and Schwarcz and Rink ([2000\)](#page-54-0) to deduce a considerably wider range of possible ages of 85–48 ka. This is certainly within the realm of possibility, although the close proximity of the cave mouth to the present shoreline would seem to argue against deposition during MIS 5a, as the rise in sea level at this time would have scoured the cave (Grine et al. [1991](#page-47-0); Grine [2000;](#page-47-0) Goldberg [2000](#page-47-0)).

Klipdrift Shelter, South Africa (34°27′ S, 20°43′ E)

This site, together with Klipdrift Cave and Klipdrift Cave Lower, comprises the Klipdrift Complex located in the De Hoop Nature Reserve, southern Cape Province, South Africa. The complex is situated some 12–15 m from the Indian Ocean coast. Test excavations under the leadership of C. Henshilwood and K. van Niekerk in 2011 in the Klipdrift Shelter revealed a c. 1.6 m deep deposit of horizontally stratified MSA deposits immediately below a steeply sloping, eroded surface. Subsequent excavations in 2012 and 2013 showed these layers to contain marine shells, terrestrial faunal remains (dominated by tortoise and small mammals), ash lenses and hearths, ochre, engraved ostrich eggshells, and lithic artifacts (Henshilwood et al. [2014](#page-48-0)).

The MSA levels at Klipdrift Shelter have been dated by single-grain optically stimulated luminescence (OSL). The artifacts in the uppermost level appear to relate to a post-Howiesons Poort industry, and these are associated with an OSL date of 51.7 ± 3.3 ka. The lowermost stratigraphic level at the site, which contains no anthropogenic material, has been dated to 71.6 ± 5.1 ka. The middle layers contain abundant artifacts attributed to the Howiesons Poort, and are dated to between 65 and 60 ka.

An isolated human mandibular second deciduous molar crown was recovered from one of the lowermost HP layers (designated PBE), and would appear to be most closely

Site/specimen	Country	Coordinates	Age (ka)	
Sibudu	South Africa	$29^{\circ}31'$ S, $31^{\circ}05'$ E	48	
Diepkloof Rock Shelter	South Africa	$32^{\circ}25'$ S, $18^{\circ}30'$ E	61-48	
Mugharet el 'Aliya	Morocco	$35^{\circ}45'$ N, $05^{\circ}56'$ W	$57 - 27$	
Nyamita	Kenya	$00^{\circ}24'$ S, $34^{\circ}10'$ E	$55 - 45$	
Magubike Rock Shelter	Tanzania	$07^{\circ}45'$ S, $35^{\circ}28'$ E	42	
Nazlet Khater	Egypt	$26^{\circ}47'$ N, $31^{\circ}21'$ E	38	
Hofmeyr	South Africa	$25^{\circ}58'$ E, $31^{\circ}34'$ S	36	
El Harhoura I	Morocco	$33^{\circ}57'$ N, $06^{\circ}55'$ W	$41 - 26$	

Table 17.6 African hominin-bearing sites and hominin fossils associated with MIS 3

associated with a date of c. 64 ka (Henshilwood et al. [2014](#page-48-0)). Unlike penecontemporaneous homologues from Die Kelders, where most of the crowns tend to be large in comparison to recent African homologues, the Klipdrift molar is comparable in size to recent South African dm₂s. Like the other deciduous teeth that have been recovered from the Howiesons Poort levels at sites such as Klasies River Main Site (Grine [2012\)](#page-47-0) and Diepkloof Rock Shelter (Verna et al. [2013](#page-57-0)), the Klipdrift Shelter crown is comparatively small (Harvati et al. [2015](#page-48-0)). The majority of morphological variants displayed by the Klipdrift molar also characterize those of recent sub-Saharan Africans, and it resembles recent African homologues in a number of traits that have been used to define a sub-Saharan African regional complex. These morphological similarities, however, appear to be plesiomorphic (Grine [2000\)](#page-47-0). The sole exception pertains to the presence of a "mid-trigonid" crest on the Klipdrift crown; this variant is not unknown among modern San and South African populations, but it is comparatively rare (at some 3–8%).

Human Fossils Associated with MIS 3 (57–29 ka)

During the last glacial period of MIS 3, global climate underwent strong millennial-scale fluctuations. The Northern Hemisphere experienced repeated abrupt warming phases (Dansgaard-Oeschger events), characterized by shifts of up to 16 °C between stadial (cold phase) and interstadial (warm phase) climates that occurred sometimes on the order of a few decades (Dansgaard et al. [1993](#page-45-0)). These abrupt climatic shifts, although best expressed in the North Atlantic, were almost certainly important on a global scale, with effects seen in the South Atlantic as well (Crowley [1992;](#page-45-0) Stocker [1998](#page-55-0); Compton [2011](#page-44-0); Hessler et al. [2011\)](#page-48-0). However, in the context of the abrupt climatic perturbations that characterized MIS 3, only sparse terrestrial paleoecological information is available, and much of this comes from sites located in Mediterranean Europe (Voelker et al. [2002;](#page-57-0) Ziegler et al. [2013](#page-58-0)).

North Africa experienced a generally humid period (Castañeda et al. [2009](#page-44-0)) and Lakes Malawi and Tanganyika

experienced highstands throughout most of MIS 3 (Trauth et al. [2003](#page-56-0); Lyons et al. [2011](#page-51-0); Scholz et al. [2011\)](#page-54-0), but evidence from Lake Tanganyika also reveals changes in lake water temperature and precipitation, indicating pulses of aridity that are consistent with Northern Hemisphere Heinrich events (Tierney et al. [2008\)](#page-56-0). Vegetation and climatic changes for at least some of MIS 3 in South Africa have been recorded from fossil plant material in Sibudu Cave (Bruch et al. [2012](#page-43-0)). This work has shown that climatic changes were reflected most pronouncedly by winter temperatures (especially minimum winter temperatures), and to a lesser extent by changes in summer precipitation. Ecological trends seem to be affected mainly by the former.

Mitchell [\(2008](#page-52-0)) has reviewed the available paleoecological information for South Africa during MIS 3, and while he has identified a good number of archaeological sites that he argues date to MIS 3, the human paleontological record for this period in southern Africa – indeed, throughout Africa – remains woefully small. There are eight sites throughout the entire continent whose human remains date to MIS 3 (Table 17.6; Fig. [17.4](#page-23-0)). These are discussed below in the order in which they appear in Fig. [17.4](#page-23-0) and Table 17.6.

Sibudu Cave, South Africa (29°31′ S, 31°05′ E)

This rock shelter, located some 15 km inland from the Indian Ocean in KwaZulu-Natal, was discovered and first excavated by A. Mazel in 1983. Current excavations, under the direction of L. Wadley, began in 1998 and these have demonstrated a stratified sequence of intermittent occupation with Still Bay, Howiesons Poort and final MSA phases (Wadley and Jacobs [2004,](#page-57-0) [2006](#page-57-0); Wadley [2007\)](#page-57-0). Indications are that the site was occupied throughout MIS 3, but during its wetter rather than its drier phases (Jacobs et al. [2008b\)](#page-49-0). Wadley's efforts have provided evidence for the earliest recorded bow and arrow technology, as well as for bone needles (Backwell et al. [2008](#page-41-0); Lombard and Phillipson [2010](#page-51-0)), the use of a heat-treated glue compound (Wadley

et al. [2009](#page-57-0)), bedding (Wadley et al. [2011](#page-57-0)) and possible shell beads (d'Errico et al. [2008](#page-45-0)) in MSA context.

Despite its spectacular archaeological record, Sibudu Cave is virtually lacking in human remains. Two specimens thought to probably derive from a single individual have been recorded as possibly coming from the final MSA (Plug [2004\)](#page-53-0). These bones comprise a distal fibula and a manual phalanx. Although some Iron Age pits had been dug into the final MSA deposits in the cave, extreme care was taken to clear these before commencing work in the MSA strata, and no human bone was ever recorded as coming from the Iron Age pits. Thus, although Plug [\(2004](#page-53-0)) considered that these two human bones were intrusive owing to their "relatively fresh" appearance, this possibility would seem to be reasonably remote (Wadley personal communication).

A series of OSL dates from various levels in Sibudu place occupation of the site from \sim 77.2 to 38.0 ka (Wadley and Jacobs [2006;](#page-57-0) Jacobs et al. [2008a,](#page-49-0) [b\)](#page-49-0). The levels of the horizons from which the human remains derive within the final MSA strata would indicate an age of c. 48 ka for these two bones (Wadley personal communication).

Diepkloof Rock Shelter, South Africa (32°25′ S, 18°30′ E)

This rock shelter is located approximately 180 km north of Cape Town and some 17 km from the Atlantic Ocean at Elands Bay in the Western Cape Province of South Africa. The site was first excavated by J. Parkington and C. Poggenpoel in 1973, and subsequent work has uncovered a deep record of MSA occupation – including Still Bay and Howiesons Poort horizons – that dates from MIS 5-3 (Parkington and Poggenpoel [1987](#page-52-0)). The site is perhaps best known for fragments of engraved ostrich eggshell from the Howiesons Poort levels (Texier et al. [2010\)](#page-55-0).

Excavations in 2002 recovered a mandibular deciduous molar in the latest Howiesons Poort levels and two pedal phalanges from post-Howiesons Poort strata (Verna et al. [2013\)](#page-57-0). The toe bones are indistinguishable from those of recent humans; the molar is morphologically unremarkable but comparatively large in relation to recent homologues.

Thermoluminescence dates of the Howiesons Poort levels yielded a weighted average of some 52 ± 5 ka, but with high environmental dose rate variability (Tribolo et al. [2009\)](#page-56-0). In the sector where the human toe bones were found, OSL dates give consistent ages of between 61.3 ± 1.9 and 58.1 ± 1.9 ka and for this Howiesons Poort occupation, and the layer from which the tooth was extracted is dated by OSL to 60.5 ± 1.9 ka. The post-Howiesons Poort layers located above the layer that yielded the toe bones has been dated by OSL to between 55.4 ± 2.0 and 47.7 ± 1.7 ka (Tribolo et al. [2009](#page-56-0), [2013\)](#page-56-0).

Mugharet el 'Aliya, Morocco (35°45′ N, 5°56′ W)

This cave site, situated some 11 southwest of Tangier on Cap Ashakar, was first excavated in the 1930s by C. Coon, who recovered a juvenile human maxilla (Tangier 1) ex situ. Two isolated molars discovered subsequently likely belong to the same individual, and another isolated upper molar derives from a second individual (Minugh-Purvis [1993\)](#page-52-0). The site, also referred to simply as Tangier or as Dar el 'Aliya, contains a thick accumulation of fauna and Aterian artifacts. The human remains are believed to derive from one of the uppermost Aterian levels (Layer 5). Although initial assessment of the remains suggested their Neandertal affinities (Şenyürek [1940](#page-54-0)), the maxilla shares features with those from other North African Aterian contexts (Hublin [1993](#page-49-0)), and these are of modern appearance (Minugh-Purvis [1993\)](#page-52-0).

Although none of the human specimens was recovered in situ, they are all believed to have come from layer 5. Electron spin resonance dates from one mammal tooth each from layers 9, 6, and 5 have produced estimates of between 56 and 39 ka (Wrinn and Rink [2003](#page-58-0)). However, Millard ([2008](#page-52-0)) has argued that the gamma dose rate from the sediment seems to have been miscalculated by Wrinn and Rink ([2003](#page-58-0)), which would revise the dates for the human remains to 46–21 ka assuming early uranium uptake, and 57–27 ka assuming linear uptake. These age estimates are significantly younger than the OSL dates of 107–96 ka obtained by Schwenninger et al. [\(2010](#page-54-0)) and Jacobs et al. ([2011\)](#page-49-0) for the Aterian levels at the nearby Smugglers' Cave, and they are also substantially younger than the youngest TL and OSL dates of c. 61 ka recorded for in situ Aterian artifacts at Uan Tabu, Libya (Cremaschi et al. [1998\)](#page-45-0).

Nyamita (Wasiriya Beds), Kenya (0°24′ S, 34°10′ E)

The artifact and bone-bearing Late Pleistocene Wasiriya Beds, which are discontinuously exposed around the perimeter of Rusinga Island on the northeastern edge of Lake Victoria, have been known since the 1940s (van Couvering [1972](#page-57-0); Pickford [1986\)](#page-53-0). However, the first systematic archaeological surveys and excavations of these exposures

were initiated only in 2009 (Tryon et al. [2010](#page-56-0)). This work has focused on the recovery of artifacts and fossils from several localities along the southern margin of the island, including Wakondo and Nyamita. The MSA artifacts recovered from the Wasiriya Beds are typologically distinct from Lupemban assemblages in the region around Lake Victoria, and include Levallois flakes and very small bifacially flaked points that are similar to those from other tropical grassland MSA localities in the East African Rift (Tryon et al. [2010,](#page-56-0) [2012\)](#page-56-0). Alcelaphines (e.g., wildebeest) and equids dominate the faunal assemblages, indicating the presence of an open grassland that is distinct from the historic vegetation. Several extinct bovids are represented, and these are characterized by dental or postcranial adaptations to grazing in open habitats (Faith et al. [2016\)](#page-46-0).

A series of AMS radiocarbon dates of between c. 45 and 33 ka obtained from the carbonate fractions of intrusive gastropod shells at the Nyamita 2 and Nyamita 3 localities indicate that the Wasiriya beds predate MIS 2 (Tryon et al. [2010\)](#page-56-0). The maximum age of the Wasiriya Beds would appear to be constrained by the geochemistry of the basal phonolitic tephra deposits at Nyamita and Wakondo, which suggest derivation from the Logonot and/or Suswa volcanoes that began erupting at \sim 100 ka (Tyron et al. [2010](#page-56-0)).

The only human fossil that has been recovered from the Wasiriya Beds to date is a partial right humeral diaphysis. It was found during surface collecting at Nyamita in 2010 and identified as human in 2013 by J.T. Faith. The proximal end is missing, probably as a result of carnivore damage, and there is an old break approximately mid-shaft, just distal to the deltoid tuberosity (Faith personal communication). It is currently under study by O.M. Pearson. A combination of OSL, ESR, and U-Series age estimates of 75–55 ka for the stratigraphically lower Wakondo locality (Blegen et al. [2015;](#page-42-0) Faith personal communication) constrains the lower age limit for the specimen, and its upper limit is established by the radiocarbon dates for the intrusive snails at Nyamita. Thus, the specimen almost certainly dates to MIS 3, and an age between 55 and 45 ka would seem to be a reasonable estimate.

Magubike Rock Shelter, Tanzania (7°45′ S, 35°28′ E)

This rock shelter is located close to the village of the same name in the Iringa Region of southern Tanzania. Test excavations were undertaken by Pamela Willoughby in 2005, and these revealed a sequence containing historic/Iron Age and LSA artifacts separated by some 30 cm of mixed MSA and LSA artifacts from underlying MSA strata (Biittner et al. [2007](#page-42-0); Biittner [2011;](#page-42-0) Collins and Willoughby [2010;](#page-44-0) Willoughby [2012\)](#page-58-0). A half dozen isolated human maxillary teeth were recovered from the MSA deposits; four of the teeth derive from a 10 cm deep level just below the disturbed horizon, and the other two were separated by a further 10 cm of deposit (Willoughby [2012\)](#page-58-0). Some of the teeth exhibit traits found in moderate to high frequencies in recent sub-Saharan African human samples (Willoughby personal communication), but this is to be expected since other Late Pleistocene human teeth from southern Africa do as well (Grine and Klein [1985](#page-47-0), [1993](#page-47-0); Grine [2000;](#page-47-0) Grine et al. [2000;](#page-47-0) Grine and Henshilwod [2002](#page-47-0)).

A radiocarbon date of $41,790 \pm 690$ ¹⁴C BP, calibrated to $43,020 \pm 830$ cal BP (using CalPal), has been obtained from snail shells from the same level as the human teeth (Wil-loughby [2012](#page-58-0)), although which level was not specified. More recently, ESR determinations on snail shells from this layer suggest an age in excess of 200 ka (Willoughby personal communication). However, the extremely porous nature of gastropod shell makes it of highly questionable utility in uranium-based age assessments (Schellmann and Radtke [1999](#page-54-0); Feathers [2002](#page-46-0)). This, together with other factors such as the incredible discrepancy between the ESR and ^{14}C determinations suggests that little reliance can be placed on these supposedly more ancient dates.

Nazlet Khater, Egypt (26°47′ N, 31°21′ E)

Nazlet Khater comprises eight geographically proximate archaeological sites associated with intermittent Middle and Upper Paleolithic chert-mining activities close to the Nile River in Egypt. The locality takes its name from a nearby village. Excavations in 1980–1982 recovered two burials (Nazlet Khater 1 and Nazlet Khater 2) in Upper Paleolithic context at the locality known as Boulder Hill. The burials are associated with the Upper Paleolithic chert-mining site of Nazlet Khater IV (Vermeersch [2002](#page-57-0)).

Nazlet Khater 1 (NK 1) is a very poorly preserved skeleton of an adult female associated with fetal bones (Vermeersch [2002](#page-57-0)). Owing to its state of preservation, the bones of NK 1 were never subjected to any morphometric analysis before they were submitted for ${}^{14}C$ dating. Nazlet Khater 2 is a nearly complete adult male skeleton (Vermeersch et al. [1984\)](#page-57-0). Considerable attention has been paid to it (Thoma [1984;](#page-55-0) Pinhasi and Semal [2000](#page-53-0); Bruner and Manzi [2002;](#page-44-0) Pinhasi [2002](#page-53-0); Crevecoeur and Trinkaus [2004;](#page-45-0) Crevecoeur [2008a,](#page-45-0) [2009](#page-45-0), [2012](#page-45-0); Bouchneb and Crevecoeur [2009](#page-42-0)). Despite its overall modern appearance (the cranium is described as "robust," but it lacks a supraorbital torus and displays a projecting chin, rounded cranial form and modest dental dimensions), several archaic features are noteworthy. These include thick cranial vault bone, the broad ramus and robustness of the mandibular corpus, and the inner ear, which presents features

that are unusual among recent humans, but occur with some frequency among Middle and Upper Paleolithic specimens from Eurasia (Crevecoeur and Trinkaus [2004;](#page-45-0) Bouchneb and Crevecoeur [2009](#page-42-0); Crevecoeur [2012\)](#page-45-0). The postcranial skeleton exhibits a few traits that may be plesiomorphic, such as the marked angulation of the radial neck and shaft (Crevecoeur [2012\)](#page-45-0). Comparative morphometric analyses of Nazlet Khater 2 and other Late Pleistocene specimens paint a picture of variation that is distinctly elevated relative to that among recent humans (Crevecoeur et al. [2009](#page-45-0)).

The two burials are dated to the latter part of MIS 3 by AMS 14 C, OSL, and ESR (Stokes and Bailey [2002\)](#page-55-0). In particular, the NK 1 skeleton is AMS-dated to 37,600 \pm 350 ¹⁴C BP, and NK 2 is dated to c. 38 \pm 6 ka on the basis of ESR on tooth enamel fragments (Crevecoeur [2008a](#page-45-0); Crevecoeur et al. [2009](#page-45-0)).

Hofmeyr, South Africa (25°58′ E, 31°34′ S)

The Hofmeyr skull was discovered in 1954 by a farmer digging for sand in a dry channel bed of the Vlekpoort River near the town of the same name, in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. This isolated partial human skull is without any associated archaeological or faunal evidence, and it lacks clear geological context. When it was discovered, the cranium was nearly complete, but subsequent mishandling has resulted in the loss of much of the lower face and occipital. The specimen has been partially reconstructed using mirror imaging, clay modeling, and reference-based methods from photographs and measurements recorded prior to the damage (Grine et al. [2010\)](#page-47-0).

The cranium is overall morphologically modern, but it possesses a moderately strong supraorbital torus and projecting glabella as well as marked alveolar prognathism (Grine et al. [2007](#page-47-0), [2010\)](#page-47-0). Morphometric analyses showed it to have close affinities to penecontemporaneous Upper Paleolithic specimens from Eurasia and to reside at the edge of the range of variation for recent sub-Saharan Africans (Grine et al. [2007\)](#page-47-0). Comparisons of it with penecontemporaneous remains from Egypt (Nazlet Khater) and Europe (Peştera cu Oase) point to a greater range of variability in Late Pleistocene human crania than may be evident today (Crevecoeur et al. [2009](#page-45-0)), although aboriginal Australians were not included in that analysis. The reconstructed cranium (Grine et al. [2010\)](#page-47-0), which has yet to be studied in a comparative phenetic context, may reveal additional or novel insights into its morphometric affinities.

No excavation was undertaken at the time of the discovery, and within a decade the channel from which it came had become filled by silt following the construction of an

anti-erosion dam downstream. This precludes any possibility of locating the original position of the skull or of directly dating the surrounding sediments. The bone lacks sufficient collagen to be amenable to direct AMS 14 C dating. As a result, the heavily indurated carbonate sand matrix that largely filled the endocranial cavity was analyzed using a combination of OSL and U-series dating methods to estimate

the burial time of the skull at 36.2 ± 3.3 ka (Grine et al. [2007\)](#page-47-0).

El Harhoura I, Morocco (33°57′ N, 6°55′ W)

The cave of Zouhrah at El Harhoura 1 is situated between Dar es-Soltan and Grotte des Contrebandiers. It was excavated in the 1970s by A. Debénath, who recovered a canine from the Aterian level. In 1977, a mandible and an isolated canine were found during a salvage operation; while their provenance is uncertain, it is believed that they also derive from the Aterian strata (Debénath [1979](#page-45-0), [1980\)](#page-45-0).

The lower Aterian level (Niveau 2), which is the source for the excavated human canine, has been dated to between 41.2 and 25.5 ka by thermoluminescence on the basis of material that derives from the superjacent level (Niveau 3) (Aouraghie and Abbassi [2002](#page-41-0)). These dates are in keeping with Millard's [\(2008](#page-52-0)) revised estimates for the Aterian at Mugharet el 'Aliya (i.e., 57–21 ka). However, they are younger than the dates for the aforementioned Aterian levels at Smugglers' Cave and Uan Tabu.

The teeth from the Aterian at El Harhoura I have been studied by Hublin et al. ([2012\)](#page-49-0), who commented upon their very large size.

Human Fossils Associated with MIS 2 (29–14 ka)

During the last part of MIS 3, global climate underwent strong millennial-scale fluctuations. The Northern Hemisphere experienced repeated and abrupt warming and cooling phases, which also affected the African climate. The end of MIS 3 witnessed the growth of ice sheets to their maximum positions between 33.0 and 26.5, and almost all were position at their maximum (the Last Glacial Maximum, or LGM) between 26.5 and 20 ka (Clark et al. [2009](#page-44-0)).

The growth of these ice sheets had a profound impact, causing desertification in many regions of Africa – especially an expansion of the Sahara and Kalahari/Namib deserts – and a drop in sea level that exposed variably wide swaths of land. Paleovegetation (pollen and plant macro-remains) and lake-level data suggest overall drought conditions in East

Site/specimen	Country	Coordinates	Age (ka)
Ishango 11	Democratic Republic Congo	$00^{\circ}08'$ S, $29^{\circ}36'$ E	$26 - 20$
Taramsa 1	Egypt	26°06' N, 32°42' E	24
Leopard's Hill Cave	Zambia	15°36' S, 28°44' E	$24 - 22$
Lukenya Hill	Kenya	$01^{\circ}29'$ S, $37^{\circ}04'$ E	$24 - 22$
Tuinplaas	South Africa	$25^{\circ}00'$ S, $28^{\circ}36'$ E	$<20-11$
Deir El-Fakhuri (E71K1) (Esna)	Egypt	25°22′ N, 32°28′ E	18
Taza Cave I	Algeria	36°42' N, 05°32' E	$16 - 14$
Afalou-bou-Rhummel	Algeria	$36^{\circ}29'$ N, 03° 00' E	$15 - 11$
Gebel Silsila 2A (Kom Ombo)	Egypt	24°28′ N, 32°57′ E	$14 - 13$
Jebel Sahaba (Site 117)	Sudan	$21°59'$ N, $31°20'$ E	$14 - 12$
Wadi Halfa (Sites $6B28 \& 6B36$)	Sudan	$21°57'$ N, $31°20'$ E	$14 - 10$
Ifri n'Baroud	Morocco	34°53' N, 03°20' E	13
Bushman Rock Shelter	South Africa	24°35' S, 30°38' E	13
Mlambalasi Rock Shelter	Tanzania	$07^{\circ}35'$ S, $35^{\circ}30'$ E	$13-12$ $(?)$ in situ)
Grotte des Pigeons (Taforalt)	Morocco	34°48′ N, 02°24′ W	$13 - 11$
Iwo Eleru	Nigeria	$07^{\circ}26'$ N, $05^{\circ}08'$ E	11

Table 17.7 African hominin-bearing sites and hominin fossils associated with MIS 2

Africa (Farrera et al. [1999](#page-46-0); Barker and Gasse [2003](#page-42-0); Filippi and Talbot [2005\)](#page-46-0). In South Africa, cooler and potentially wetter conditions prevailed (Partridge et al. [1999](#page-52-0); Mills et al. [2012\)](#page-52-0), and there is evidence for an expanded winter rainfall zone (Chase and Meadows [2007\)](#page-44-0). In North Africa, the Maghreb appears to have been relatively cool and arid with expanded steppe and lower water levels in Lake Chad during the LGM; this was followed at \sim 15 ka by an increase of pollens indicative of higher humidity – the so-called "African Humid Period," or AHP (Close and Wendorf [1990](#page-44-0); deMenocal et al. [2000](#page-45-0)). Recent evidence from the Gulf of Aden indicates that the AHP was very abrupt both in its initiation and termination (i.e., occurring within centuries) in the Horn of Africa (Tierney and deMenocal [2013\)](#page-56-0).

However, while the terminal Pleistocene-early Holocene AHP witnessed abundant North African lakes and a variable rise in Central and East African lake levels, those in South Africa stood at considerably lower levels (Hoelzmann et al. [2002;](#page-49-0) Johnson et al. [2002](#page-50-0); Thomas and Shaw [2002](#page-56-0); Schefuß et al. [2005;](#page-54-0) Weldeab et al. [2005](#page-57-0); Kuper and Kröpelin [2006](#page-50-0); Garcin et al. [2009;](#page-47-0) Thomas et al. [2009](#page-56-0); Tierney et al. [2011](#page-56-0); Foerster et al. [2012](#page-46-0); Lebamba et al. [2012\)](#page-50-0). Moreover, time-transgressive terrestrial changes during the AHP have been documented even within the Sahara (e.g., deMenocal et al. [2000;](#page-45-0) Kuper and Kröpelin [2006;](#page-50-0) Cole et al. [2009](#page-44-0); Larrasoaña [2012\)](#page-50-0), as well as between northern and southern Africa (Gasse [2000](#page-47-0); Gasse et al. [2008\)](#page-47-0).

During the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM) the Maghreb is believed by some to have been largely depopulated c. 20– 18 ka (Lubell [1984](#page-51-0), [2001;](#page-51-0) Close and Wendorf [1990](#page-44-0); Larrasoaña [2012](#page-50-0)). Similarly, Wadley ([1993\)](#page-57-0) has speculated, "the harsh conditions of the LGM over much of southern Africa may have resulted in widespread resource shortages."

A number of sites in North Africa (especially in Algeria) that date to the terminal Pleistocene-early Holocene have yielded fragmentary human remains associated with the microliths and backed bladelets that characterize the Epipaleolithic (Iberomaurusian) tradition there. These sites include Alain, Cap Tenes, Champlain, Ifri n'Ammar, and La Mouillah. Other sites, such as Columnata, contain large assemblages of human skeletons (c. 60 individuals; Chamla [1970](#page-44-0)) or very poorly preserved human remains (e.g., Tushka Site 8905, Locality A) that clearly date to the beginning of MIS 1. None of these sites is included in the present review.

Fifteen sites spread across the length and breadth of Africa contain human remains in reasonably well-dated contexts that help to document aspects of skeletal and dental variability during the period represented by MIS 2 (Table 17.7; Fig. [17.5\)](#page-30-0). These 15 are discussed below in the order in which they appear in Fig. [17.5](#page-30-0) and Table 17.7.

Ishango 11, Democratic Republic of the Congo (0°8′ S, 29°36′ E)

This site is located on the bank of the Semliki River at its exit from Lake Rutanzige (formerly Lake Edward) on the western side of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It was discovered by H. Damas in 1935. He found a human jaw and several bone harpoons in a partially cemented sand-gravel matrix (Damas [1940](#page-45-0)). The site was excavated in the mid-1950s under the direction of J. de Heinzelin, and the mid-1980s by A. Brooks, J. Yellen and K. Misago. Ishango 11 preserves horizons that relate to early LSA and Holocene (Neolithic) occupations, and both preserve human skeletal

Fig. 17.5 Distribution of age determinations and/or estimates for human remains and human-bearing sites that are most reasonably related to Marine Isotope Stage 2. Open rectangles represent possible

age ranges deduced for a site or specimen; solid rectangles represent well-established dates for the hominin fossils; dotted lines indicate possible but not probable dates; ? indicates likely disturbed context

remains. The LSA horizon, referred to as the Principal Fossiliferous Layer (Niveau Fossilifére Principal, or NFPr), contains a rich faunal assemblage and abundant archaeological debris, including quartz microliths, numerous barbed bone harpoon points, and engraved bone.

The human remains recovered by de Heinzelin from the NFPr comprise skull fragments, isolated teeth, and variably complete postcranial bones; 27 additional human fragments from this layer were uncovered by Brooks and collaborators (Twiesselmann [1958;](#page-56-0) de Heinzelin [1962;](#page-45-0) Boaz et al. [1990](#page-42-0); Brooks et al. [1991\)](#page-43-0). The entire collection represents five adults, one adolescent, three children, and two perinatal individuals (Crevecoeur personal communication). Various studies of these remains (e.g., Orban et al. [2001](#page-52-0); Crevecoeur

[2008b](#page-45-0); Crevecoeur et al. [2010\)](#page-45-0) indicate the crania to be comparatively robust, the teeth to be large, and the inner ear morphology to be unusual. The limb bone diaphyses are straight, and possess comparatively thick cortices. The appendicular remains exhibit considerable dimorphism in size and robustness, and considerable variation is also indicated by the crania and teeth (Crevecoeur et al. [2010\)](#page-45-0).

A series of AMS dates on ostrich eggshell and mollusk shell from the NFPr layer range between $25{,}570 \pm 350^{14}$ C BP and $19,920 \pm 450^{14}$ C BP; these dates appear to be supported by amino acid racemization assessments on the same materials (Brooks and Smith [1987;](#page-43-0) Brooks et al. [1995;](#page-43-0) Brooks and Robertshaw [1990](#page-43-0); Mercader and Brooks [2001;](#page-52-0) Brooks [2008](#page-43-0)).

Taramsa 1, Egypt (26 6′ N, 32°42′ E)

The site of Taramsa Hill is situated in the Nile Valley. It was discovered in 1985 and reported as site E85/2 in the earliest publications; it was subsequently referred to as Taramsa Hill (Van Peer et al. [2010\)](#page-57-0). The hill is an isolated landform covered with chert cobbles, and the mining or extraction of chert for lithic tool production occurred here in what seems to have been five separate phases of activity in the Middle and Upper Paleolithic (Vermeersch et al. [1997](#page-57-0)). While surveying sector 91/01 of the hill for chert extraction sites in March 1994, a heavily weathered skull and very brittle partial skeleton of a child was discovered. Uniquely, it was found in a seated position in a collapsing ancient trench of phase 3 extraction debris.

The descriptions of the human child by Vermeersch et al. [\(1998](#page-57-0)) emphasized its anatomically modern affinities. This is particularly evident from the frontal bone, which exhibits a vertical squama and no supraorbital development, and the rounded occipital. At the same time, however, the face appears rather prognathic, and the teeth are comparatively large. The postcranial bones are slender rather than robust.

When the burial was first reported (Vermeersch et al. [1998\)](#page-57-0), a weighted OSL average of 55.5 ± 3.7 ka from a wide range of imprecise estimates was given for it. Millard ([2008\)](#page-52-0) has remodeled these data to suggest a range of between some 73 and 41 ka. Most recently, Van Peer et al. [\(2010](#page-57-0)) have argued that the burial was covered by extraction waste for which an OSL date of 68.6 ± 8.0 ka is given. Interestingly, however, Van Peer et al. ([2010\)](#page-57-0) discount an OSL date of 24.3 ± 2.1 ka for sand grains that filled the endocranial cavity of the skull on the grounds that there are no other archaeological traces of this age on the hill. However, this sediment – as opposed to the disturbed sediments around the skeleton – would seem to be the most reasonable source for an age of the specimen itself inasmuch as the endocranial cavity would have filled within a reasonably short period of time after death. Thus, while an age of c. 70–40 ka is possible for this burial, it would seem that the discounted age of 24 ka is the most likely.

Leopard's Hill Cave, Zambia (15°36′ S, 28°44′ E)

This dolomitic cave is located approximately 55 km southeast of Lusaka, in south-central Zambia. It was initially explored in 1946 by J.D. Clark and R.P. Odendaal, who observed animal bones and stone tools in the dumps left behind by commercial guano miners. They recovered a

fragment of human occipital from one of these dumps, but it is impossible to determine its archaeological derivation.

Subsequent excavations directed by L. Hodges and J.D. Clark in 1958 exposed some 3.2 m of Late Pleistocene and Holocene deposit overlying bedrock. Unfortunately, they dug in arbitrary spits rather than according to natural stratigraphic units. These excavations uncovered a number of animal bones and artifacts, which Miller [\(1971](#page-52-0)) divided into four LSA units extending from c. 23.5 ka into the mid-Holocene. A fragmentary human parietal bone was recovered from one of the lowermost units, and three charcoal samples that likely come from the same level have yielded conventional radiocarbon dates of $23,600 \pm 360^{14}$ C BP, $22,600 \pm 510^{14}$ C BP, and $21,550 \pm 950$ ¹⁴C BP (Miller [1971](#page-52-0); Klein [1984](#page-50-0)).

Lukenya Hill (GvJM/22), Kenya

This small rock shelter, designated GvJM/22, is one of five LSA archaeological "sites" located around the base of Lukenya Hill, some 37 km southeast of Nairobi. A test pit excavated by Richard Gramly in 1970 uncovered human frontal and parietal bones approximately 1.4 m below the surface in association with faunal remains and microlithic Later Stone Age (LSA) artifacts (Gramly and Rightmire [1973;](#page-47-0) Gramly [1976](#page-47-0); Marean [1992;](#page-51-0) Kusimba [2001\)](#page-50-0). The frontal is clearly of modern aspect, although the supraorbital torus is rather robust and the frontal "squame" (forehead) recedes somewhat more than is typical for modern sub-Saharan Africans (Gramly and Rightmire [1973\)](#page-47-0). This is reminiscent of the condition described by Brothwell and Shaw ([1971\)](#page-43-0) for the terminal Pleistocene cranium from Iwo Eleru, Nigeria. Recent morphometric analysis of this partial calotte has shown it differ somewhat from recent African crania, but to have close affinity to some Neolithic specimens from North Africa (Tryon et al. [2015](#page-56-0)). This morphometric study demonstrates its relative distinctiveness from Iwo Eleru and Late Pleistocene African specimens such as those from Hofmeyr and Nazlet Khater.

Conventional dates of $17,700 \pm 760$ ¹⁴C BP and $17,650 \pm 800$ ¹⁴C BP were reported for collagen from associated animal bones, and an amino acid (aspartic acid) racemization date of c. 17.8 ka was reported for the parietal itself (Gramly and Rightmire [1973](#page-47-0); Protsch [1975](#page-53-0)). However, the 14 C dates are considered questionable because of their reliance on collagen pretreatment techniques that have been shown to produce erroneous readings (Higham et al. [2006\)](#page-48-0). The calotte derives from "occurrence E" and is associated with AMS 14 C dates determined from ostrich eggshell that indicated a modeled range of 23,576–22,887 years BP (Tryon et al. [2015](#page-56-0)).

Tuinplaas, South Africa (25°0′ S, 28°36′ E)

The fragmentary Tuinplaas skull and postcranial skeleton (TP 1) was discovered in 1929 at the Springbok Flats gravel quarry some 130 km north of Pretoria, in the Limpopo Province of South Africa. It was initially thought to be associated with MSA artifacts (Broom [1929a\)](#page-43-0), and therefore a Late Pleistocene age seemed reasonable. However, van Riet Lowe [\(1929](#page-57-0)) observed that "linking of any of the implements…with the skeletal material is, in the absence of contributory evidence, wholly impossible." As noted by Pike et al. [\(2004](#page-53-0)), it was primarily the absence of LSA artifacts in the vicinity that led to the accepted consensus that the skeleton was associated with the MSA. Assessments of the human remains have stressed their similarities with the recent indigenous inhabitants of South Africa (Toerien and Hughes [1955;](#page-56-0) Hughes [1990](#page-49-0); Pfeiffer et al. [1996](#page-53-0); Houghton and Thackeray [2011](#page-49-0)), and U-series assessment of the TP 1 radius indicates it to be less than 20 ± 3 ka, and perhaps as young as 11.0 ± 0.7 ka (Pike et al. [2004](#page-53-0)).

Deir El-Fakhuri (Esna), Egypt (25°22′ N, 32°28′ E)

Five discrete surface concentrations of Late Paleolithic artifacts and faunal remains surround the abandoned Coptic monastery at Deir El-Fakhuri, some 11 km northwest of Esna, Egypt (Wendorf and Schild [1976](#page-57-0)). These sites were formed during the deposition of the sands and silts that comprise the Dibeira-Jer Formation, which represents an aggradation episode of the Nile River between c. 22–16 ka (Butzer and Hansen [1968](#page-44-0); Wendorf et al. [1970,](#page-58-0) [1979\)](#page-58-0). The microlithic flakes and blades at these sites have been attributed to the Fakhurian (Lubell [1974](#page-51-0)). Radiocarbon dates on shells of the aquatic bivalve Unio have been determined for some of the sites, and these range between $18,030 \pm 330$ ¹⁴C BP for site E71K1, and 17,640 \pm 300 ¹⁴C BC for site E71K3 (Buckley and Willis [1969](#page-44-0)).

Two partial human skeletons were found weathering out of the western side of site E71K1 in the mid-1960s (Wendorf et al. [1970\)](#page-58-0). One comprises the fragmentary pelvis and proximal femora of an adult male, and the other is represented by the fragmentary skull and partial postcranial skeleton of a late juvenile/young adult (Butler [1974](#page-44-0)).

Taza Cave I (Grotte de la Madeleine), Algeria (36°42′ N, 5°32′ E)

This small cave, situated on the Mediterranean coast in the Bédjaîa Bay of northern Algeria, was known originally as the Grotte de la Madeleine. It was first excavated by C. Arambourg in the 1920s (Arambourg et al. [1934](#page-41-0)). Its lowermost strata contain Middle Paleolithic artifacts, and the upper levels contain archaeological debris attributed to the Iberomaurusian. Excavations in 1990 under the direction of M. Medig and R. Meier uncovered a human skull in the lower part of the Iberomaurusian sequence (Medig et al. [1996](#page-51-0)). The skull, which is considered to be from an adult female, is rather diminutive in comparison with other Iberomaurusian specimens (Meier et al. [2003](#page-51-0)). A radiocarbon date of $16,100 \pm 1400$ ¹⁴C BP is apparently associated with the human skull, although Barton et al. ([2008\)](#page-42-0) have questioned whether the specimen is in primary context. Even if it was buried from a higher level, radiocarbon dates for overlying Iberomaurusian strata constrain the specimen to at least $13,800 \pm 130$ ¹⁴C BP.

Afalou-bou-Rhummel, Algeria (36°29′ N, 3°00′ E)

This large cave, located some 30 km east of Bédjaîa on the Mediterranean coast of Algeria, was first excavated by C. Arambourg in the late 1920s and subsequently by S. Hachi in the mid-1980s. A large number of human skeletons – some 53 in total with the majority represented by isolated crania – were uncovered by Arambourg (Arambourg et al. [1934;](#page-41-0) Camps [1969\)](#page-44-0) in what he described as an "ossuary" in Level I. One more complete adult skeleton in association with the skull of an infant was recovered by him from the lowest level in the cave (Level III). Hachi's excavations uncovered an additional group of skeletons representing a minimum of eight individuals. The human remains are robust, and have been attributed by some workers to a distinctive cranial phenotype referred to as the "Mechta-Afalou" (Briggs [1955;](#page-43-0) Wendorf [1968;](#page-57-0) Vallois [1969;](#page-56-0) Ferembach [1985](#page-46-0)). These specimens have been the subject of a number of comparative studies (e.g., Irish [2000;](#page-49-0) Bruzek et al. [2004;](#page-44-0) Balzeau and Badawi-Fayad [2005\)](#page-41-0), which concluded (unsurprisingly) that they share a distinct phenetic relationship with other North African Iberomaurusian people. Hachi [\(1996\)](#page-48-0) obtained four

dates between 15,000 and 11,000 14 C BP that pertain to the human remains from the site.

Gebel Silsila 2A (Kom Ombo), Egypt (24°28′ N, 32°57′ E)

This open-air site is located on the eastern bank of the Nile River just north of the town of Kom Ombo. Later Pleistocene sands and gravels are exposed in this region of the Kom Ombo Plain in a series of channel complexes known as the Gebel Silsila Formation (Butzer and Hansen [1968](#page-44-0)). These complexes range from channel beds and point-bar sequences to levee and overbank deposits, and many contain Late Pleistocene lithic artifacts and animal bones (Vignard [1928;](#page-57-0) Sandford [1934;](#page-54-0) Churcher [1972](#page-44-0); Butzer [1997](#page-44-0)). One such channel produced a human calvaria in 1926 in apparent association with Upper Paleolithic ("Sebilian") artifacts (Sandford [1934\)](#page-54-0). Unfortunately, the specimen was never adequately described and has since been lost.

Subsequent exploration of the Kom Ombo deposits resulted in the discovery nearby of an isolated human frontal bone in 1963 in sediments related to an ancient branch of the Nile, the Fatira channel, which runs immediately to the east of the Gebel Silsila station (Reed [1965\)](#page-53-0). The frontal bone is clearly of modern aspect, with fully separated medial and lateral superciliary eminences (Reed [1965\)](#page-53-0). The specimen was found in direct association with "Middle Sebilian" artifacts, and two standard radiocarbon dates of $13,070 \pm 160$
¹⁴C BP and $13,560 \pm 120$ ¹⁴C BP were obtained on charcoal and clam shell from the same layer (Reed [1965\)](#page-53-0).

Soon after the discovery of the frontal bone, additional cranial fragments were found "immediately adjacent" to it but in a disturbed context. As such, it is not possible to relate these fragments to the frontal or the radiocarbon dates.

Jebel Sahaba (Site 117), Sudan (21°59′ N, 31°20′ E)

The "site" of Jebel Sahaba, which takes its name from a nearby hill, comprises two cemeteries on either side of the Nile River in northern Sudan, some 3 km north of the town of Wadi Halfa. A third penecontemporaneous cemetery situated close by is Tushka (Site 8905, Locality A), from which the very fragmentary remains of 12 adults and 1 child have been recovered.

Site 117 is the larger of the two cemeteries at Jebel Sahaba. It was discovered in 1962 by R. Paepe and J. Guichard during an archaeological survey of the region under the leadership of F. Wendorf for the UNESCO Aswan High Dam Salvage project. They discovered four human skeletons, and Wendorf returned 3 years later to begin extensive excavations that resulted in the recovery of 46 burials. In 1966, A. Marks excavated an additional eight burials, bringing the total from Site 117 to 58 skeletons (Wendorf [1968](#page-57-0)). Comprising this total are at least 24 adult females, 19 adult males, 3 adults of indeterminate sex, and a dozen juveniles ranging in age from infants to adolescents. Individual as well as multiple burials in shallow grave pits are present, and most were covered with sandstone slabs.

The skeletal assemblage from Site 117 is best known for its testament to violent death. About 40% of individuals exhibit some form of evidence for this in the form of "parry" fractures of the forearm bones, unhealed cut marks, or the not uncommon presence of lithic projectile points that would have been embedded in the bodies at time of death (Anderson [1968;](#page-41-0) Wendorf [1968;](#page-57-0) Wendorf and Schild [2004\)](#page-58-0). Indeed, some bodies would have had between 15 and 30 projectile points embedded in them.

The skeletal assemblage has been widely studied (e.g., Anderson [1968](#page-41-0); Irish and Turner [1990](#page-49-0); Irish [2000,](#page-49-0) [2005;](#page-49-0) Franciscus [2003;](#page-47-0) Shackelford [2007;](#page-54-0) Starling and Stock [2007](#page-55-0); Stock et al. [2011;](#page-55-0) Holliday [2015\)](#page-49-0). Anderson [\(1968](#page-41-0)) concluded that the Jebel Sahaba skeletons were, as a group, quite homogeneous and that they were (as might be expected) most similar to presumably contemporaneous specimens from Wadi Halfa, and the Epipaleolithic and Mesolithic remains from the Maghreb sites of Afalou-bou-Rhummel and Grotte des Pigeons (Taforalt). He also argued that the crania exhibited features indicative of continuity with more recent (Holocene) skeletons from northern Africa (Anderson [1968](#page-41-0)). On the other hand, dental studies (Irish and Turner [1990](#page-49-0); Irish [2000,](#page-49-0) [2005\)](#page-49-0) have suggested that the Site 117 individuals were distinct not only from the Late Pleistocene Maghreb people but also from Holocene Nubians. These studies concluded that the skeletons from Jebel Sahaba showed phenetic affinities with recent West African populations. Franciscus [\(2003](#page-47-0)) also found similarities in maxillary morphology between the Jebel Sahaba sample and recent sub-Saharan Africans, and Holliday [\(2015](#page-49-0)) has suggested that the Jebel Sahaba sample was most similar in body form to recent sub-Saharan Africans, being distinct from penecontemporaries in other parts of North Africa or their successors in Nubia.

Although absolute (i.e., radiocarbon) dates for Site 117 were unavailable to Wendorf, he nevertheless was able to employ the artifacts (especially the microliths suggestive of the Qadan) and the geological setting of the site to suggest an age of 14–12 ka for the burials (Wendorf [1968](#page-57-0)). A single radiocarbon date of $13,740 \pm 600$ ¹⁴C BP was subsequently obtained from bone of one of the skeletons (Close [1988](#page-44-0)), but poor collagen preservation at the site suggests that this determination may be somewhat unreliable. Most recently,

Antoine et al. ([2013\)](#page-41-0) employed apatite radiocarbon dating on nine samples of bone, tooth enamel and dentine from four skeletons to suggest that the site dates to at least 11.6 ka.

Wadi Halfa (Sites 6B28 and 6B36), Sudan (21°57′ N, 31°20′ E)

The "site" of Wadi Halfa, which takes its name from the nearby town in northern Sudan, was excavated in the mid-1960s during archaeological work in the region under the leadership of Gordon Hewes of the University of Colorado for the UNESCO Aswan High Dam Salvage project. It is located only approximately 3 km from the penecontemporaneous (i.e., terminal Pleistocene-early Holocene) cemeteries at Wadi Tushka (Site 8905, Locality A), and Jebel Sahaba (Site 117).

Wadi Halfa Site 6B28 (21°57′ N, 31°20′ E) is a wind-eroded surface occupation site on the eastern bank of the Nile River. A single edentulous human mandible was found exposed on the surface by Eugene McCluney in 1963; it was associated with Upper Paleolithic artifacts and several fossilized bovid bones. The specimen was afforded a very brief description by Armelagos [\(1964\)](#page-41-0). No direct radiocarbon value has been published for Site 6B28, but it is thought to date to c. 15 ka on the basis of a 14 C determination for the adjacent site of 6B29.

Wadi Halfa Site 6B36 (21°57′ N, 31°19′ E), which is located on the western bank of the Nile almost opposite the town, is a graveyard containing the cranial and postcranial remains of some 37 individuals (13 adult males, 15 adult females, and there juveniles). These specimens have been studied extensively (e.g., (Hewes et al. [1964;](#page-48-0) Greene and Armelagos [1972;](#page-47-0) Carlson [1976](#page-44-0); Armelagos et al. [1984](#page-41-0): Smith and Shegev [1988;](#page-55-0) Irish and Turner [1990;](#page-49-0) Turner and Markowitz [1990](#page-56-0); Irish [2005](#page-49-0); Shackelford [2007](#page-54-0)). Most studies have concluded that this sample has strong phenetic affinities to the one from the physically and (supposedly) chronologically proximate site of Jebel Sahaba Site 117. No direct radiocarbon dates have been published for Wadi Halfa Site 6B36, but it is thought to be penecontemporaneous with Jebel Sahaba Site 117 on the basis of shared microlithic (Qadan) assemblages. A terminal Pleistocene age of c. 14– 10 ka is probably reasonable.

Ifri n'Baroud (Gunpowder Cave), Morocco (34°53′ N, 3°20′ E)

This cave site is located some 40 km south of the Mediterranean coast in eastern Morocco. It was discovered and excavated in the mid-1990s under the direction of A. Mikdad and J. Eiwanger, who documented a deep sequence (c. 3 m) of Iberomaurusian deposits (Mikdad and Eiwanger [2000](#page-52-0); Nami [2007\)](#page-52-0). A single human burial, comprising the postcranial skeleton of a tall adult female, was uncovered in the upper portion of the sequence (Ben-Ncer [2004](#page-42-0)). Radiocarbon dates for the Iberomaurusian deposits at Ifri n'Baroud range from $16,777 \pm 83$ ¹⁴C BP to $11,639 \pm 58$ ¹⁴C BP (Görsdorf and Eiwanger [1998;](#page-47-0) Nami 2007), and the skeleton is seemingly associated with a date of c. $12,500$ ¹⁴C BP (Ben-Ncer [2004](#page-42-0)).

Bushman Rock Shelter, South Africa (24°35′ S, 30°38′ E)

Bushman Rock Shelter is located near Origstad, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa. Excavations in the 1960s produced faunal remains together with LSA and MSA artifacts from a c. 2 m thick sequence of strata (Louw et al. [1969](#page-51-0)). In 1969, a tourist guide found the partial mandible of a 6–8-month-old human infant protruding from a witness section. The jaw was believed to have derived from one of the lower MSA levels (levels 16 or 17). A morphometric analysis by H. de Villiers revealed a cluster of features aligning it with those of the modern Bantu-speaking population of South Africa (Protsch and de Villiers [1974\)](#page-53-0). A series of radiocarbon samples analyzed by Vogel dated the MSA at the site to between 53 and 12 ka (Louw et al. [1969\)](#page-51-0), although the more recent age limit was thought to result from LSA disturbance of the underling MSA (Mason [1969\)](#page-51-0). Subsequently, Protsch claimed to have undertaken a nitrogen analysis on the infant mandible, placing it in level 16 or 17, and to have produced radiocarbon dates of 29.5 ¹⁴C kBP on bone from these levels (Protsch and de Villiers [1974\)](#page-53-0). However, these chemical and dating analyses are highly suspect, if they were ever even conducted. Moreover, radiocarbon evaluations of charcoal taken from levels 16 through 18 have yielded dates of $12,950 \pm 70^{14}$ C BP to $12,500 \pm 120$ ¹⁴C BP (Vogel et al. [1986](#page-57-0)).

Mlambalasi Rock Shelter, Tanzania (7°35′ S, 35°30′ E)

This site is located midway up a large escarpment some 50 km northwest of Iringa in southern Tanzania. It was discovered and first excavated by Paul Msemwa in 2001– 2002. Subsequent test excavations under the direction of P. Willoughby in 2006 (Biittner et al. [2007](#page-42-0)) and 2010 (Willoughby [2012](#page-58-0)) uncovered an archaeological sequence consisting of historic/Iron Age deposits overlying terminal Pleistocene and Holocene LSA levels.

The skeletal remains of two adults and one juvenile have been recovered, but only one of these (the most complete adult, numbered B-1) "can be confidently attributed to the LSA" (Sawchuk and Willoughby [2015](#page-54-0)). This specimen was excavated over the course of two field seasons; the elements of the lower body were recovered in 2006 and the skull and upper body in 2010. The specimen is of indeterminate sex and appears to be of interest owing to its comparatively small body size (Sawchuk and Willoughby [2015](#page-54-0)). The B-1 skeleton, which is reportedly *in situ*, is associated with an AMS date of $12,765 \pm 55$ ¹⁴C BP from a sample of charcoal found next to its right shoulder. Additional dates on charcoal and land snail shells from levels above and below the skeleton have provided ages of $12,940 \pm 90^{14}$ C BP and $11,710 \pm 90$ ¹⁴C BP, respectively. Although these would seem to serve as brackets for the date most closely associated with the skeleton itself, it is disconcerting that the "brackets" are inverted. This would seem to indicate disturbance and reworking of Late Pleistocene sediments through interment of the individual in later LSA or even Iron Age times.

Grotte des Pigeons (Taforalt), Morocco (34°48′ N, 2°24′ W)

The large cave site of Grotte des Pigeons is located near the village of Taforalt in the Beni Snassen Mountains of northeastern Morocco. It is approximately 40 km inland from the Mediterranean coast. A series of excavations undertaken in the mid-1940s by Ruhlmann, the early 1950s and 1969–1977 by Abbé Roche [\(1953](#page-53-0), [1963](#page-53-0), [1969](#page-53-0)), and since 2003 under the direction of A. Bouzouggar and N. Barton (Barton et al. [2005;](#page-42-0) Bouzouggar et al. [2007,](#page-42-0) [2008\)](#page-42-0) have revealed a deep sequence of archaeologically rich Middle Paleolithic and Epipaleolithic (Iberomaurusian) deposits. The site is perhaps best known archaeologically for the presence of perforated mud snail (Nassarius) shells in the c. 82 ka Aterian deposits (Bouzouggar et al. [2007](#page-42-0)). Although Roche ([1953\)](#page-53-0) initially reported some fragmentary human bones from the Aterian levels, these are almost certainly an intrusive burial.

Numerous human skeletons have been recovered from the final Iberomaurusian deposits in the cave (Ferembach [1962](#page-46-0); Roche [1963](#page-53-0); Mariotti et al. [2009](#page-51-0); Humphrey et al. [2012](#page-49-0)). The remains of close to 200 adults and juvenile individuals constitute the burials in the so-called Iberomaurusian Necropolis I and II (Ferembach [1962,](#page-46-0) [1965;](#page-46-0) Mariotti et al. [2009;](#page-51-0) Humphrey et al. [2012](#page-49-0)). The burials represent both primary and secondary depositions, and some elements show evidence of intentional postmortem modification such as ochre staining and cut marks (Mariotti et al. [2009](#page-51-0); Humphrey et al. [2012](#page-49-0)). In a number of instances it is clear that earlier burials were disturbed or truncated by subsequent internments. Antemortem evulsion of the maxillary central incisors is evidenced by nearly all of the adult cranial remains (Humphrey and Bocaege [2008](#page-49-0)). While the antemortem evulsion of the incisor teeth appears to have been a common practice by the Iberomaurusian people of northwestern Africa, the deliberate postmortem manipulation of human skeletal remains has not been documented at any other Iberomaurusian site (Humphrey and Bocaege [2008;](#page-49-0) Humphrey et al. [2012](#page-49-0)).

Charcoal from a level immediately above the burials excavated by Roche yielded a radiocarbon date of $11,900 \pm 240$ ¹⁴C BP, and a series of charcoals from a continuous sequence in the burial-containing Grey Series deposits are constrained between $12,675 \pm 50^{14}$ C BP and $10,935 \pm 40^{14}$ C BP (Barton et al. [2007](#page-42-0), [2013;](#page-42-0) Bouzouggar et al. [2008\)](#page-42-0).

Iwo Eleru, Nigeria (7°26′ N, 5°8′ E)

This rock shelter is situated some 180 km from the Gulf of Guinea in southwestern Nigeria. It was excavated in 1965 by Thurstan Shaw, who uncovered a rich LSA archaeological assemblage, which was divided on the basis of artifact analyses into two periods and four "time vector planes" (Shaw and Daniels [1984\)](#page-55-0). The earliest of these is associated with radiocarbon dates between $11,200 \pm 200$ ¹⁴C BP and $8,685 \pm 120$ ¹⁴C BP (Shaw and Daniels [1984](#page-55-0)). Shaw's excavations uncovered a human burial, which is almost certainly not intrusive, and is associated with a conventional date of 11.2 ¹⁴C kBP (Shaw and Daniels [1984\)](#page-55-0). This date could possibly calibrate to c. 13 ka (Allsworth-Jones et al. [2010](#page-41-0); Harvati et al. [2011](#page-48-0)). A recent U-series analysis of a long bone cortical fragment provided a range of dates between c. 16.3 and 11.7 ka (Harvati et al. [2011\)](#page-48-0). However, in view of the questionable reliability of highly alterable bone in U-series dating and its absolute reliance upon the uptake model (Millard and Hedges [1995](#page-52-0); Zhao et al. [2001;](#page-58-0) Hedges [2002](#page-48-0); Pike et al. [2002\)](#page-53-0), these results should be regarded with some skepticism. At best, they can be regarded as simply corroborating the published radiocarbon date.

The human remains (Iwo Eleru 1) comprise a very fragmentary and poorly preserved postcranial skeleton and a partial skull of what was judged to be an adult male (Brothwell and Shaw [1971](#page-43-0)). The specimen exhibits a fairly weakly developed chin. Brothwell described the cranial vault as being relatively long and low, and observed that the frontal "shows a moderate degree of recession." Importantly, he noted, "this degree of frontal sloping is atypical of the

fairly large West African series available in London, but does occur" (Brothwell and Shaw [1971](#page-43-0): 222). Indeed, as noted above, this is reminiscent of the condition described for the LSA cranium from Lukenya Hill, Kenya (Gramly and Rightmire [1973\)](#page-47-0). It is also interesting to note the emphasis that Drennan [\(1929](#page-46-0)) placed on the low, receding frontal of the Cape Flats specimen.

Unsurprisingly, Brothwell's initial observations have been borne out by subsequent multivariate morphometric analyses. In these studies, the receding frontal serves in some manner to align the cranium somewhat with more archaic human remains (e.g., Omo II), but the cranium also finds alignment with specimens from the Upper Paleolithic of Eurasia (Stringer [1974](#page-55-0); Harvati et al. [2011\)](#page-48-0). However, the Iwo Eleru I calvaria suffers from some distortion and considerable reconstruction (Brothwell and Shaw [1971\)](#page-43-0), and 3D geometric morphometric (3DGM) analyses are very sensitive to such distortion. The failure to correct for (or recognize) this sort of distortion in 3DGM studies can lead to highly questionable results (Spoor et al. [2008\)](#page-55-0). The conclusions of Harvati et al. [\(2011](#page-48-0): e24024), who attempted to relate their results to the study by Hammer et al. ([2011\)](#page-48-0) in finding "suggestions of a deep population substructure in Africa and a complex evolutionary process for the origin of modern humans," are questionable at best. Indeed, it is unclear why the analysis by Harvati et al. [\(2011](#page-48-0)) failed to include either the Lukenya Hill or Cape Flats crania in light of the receding frontals that have been observed for both (Drennan [1929;](#page-46-0) Gramly and Rightmire [1973](#page-47-0)).

Any suggestion of a deep population substructure in Africa must clearly come from genomic rather than cranial morphometric data, but, as discussed below, even the genetic evidence that has been proffered for archaic admixture such as this is very much open to question.

Discussion

From the foregoing review, it should be evident that deterministic interpretations which attempt to correlate morphological features portending either the emergence of our species or the subsequent emergence of full-blown anatomical modernity with any of the climatic vicissitudes that characterize the various MIS over the past 200 kyr will be difficult, if not downright impossible, to achieve. The dominant scheme by which the later Pleistocene African hominin fossils have been interpreted envisions a single lineage culminating in the emergence of Homo sapiens and thence modern humans (e.g., Stringer and Andrews [1988](#page-55-0); Hublin [2001](#page-49-0); Smith [2002](#page-55-0); Stringer [2002](#page-55-0); Bräuer [2008](#page-43-0); Rightmire [2008](#page-53-0), [2009;](#page-53-0) Pearson [2011](#page-52-0)). However, increasing attention is being directed to the morphological diversity that is manifest even within this admittedly rather paltry assemblage (e.g., Manica et al. [2007;](#page-51-0) Stringer [2007](#page-55-0); Rightmire [2009](#page-53-0); Crevecoeur et al. [2009](#page-45-0); Gunz et al. [2009](#page-48-0)).

This diversity may be manifest among penecontemporaneous (or potentially penecontemporaneous) sites that are located variously in southern, eastern, and northern Africa (e.g., among Klasies River Main Site, Dar es-Soltan II, Eyasi and Aduma, or between Hofmeyr and Nazlet Khater). In these instances, the diversity may be related to geographic and/or temporal differences between the specimens. In other instances, however, there is considerable diversity among contemporaneous (or, at least seemingly contemporaneous) specimens within a single site (e.g., between the Omo I and Omo II crania from the Kibish Formation, and among the human fossils from the lower part of the SAS Member at Klasies River Main Site).

Thus, for example, the four adult mandibles from the SAS Member at Klasies evince considerable differences in both size (Royer et al. [2009](#page-54-0)) and symphyseal morphology (Lam et al. [1996](#page-50-0)) (Fig. [17.6](#page-37-0)). While they derive from separate horizons 3 that may represent discrete occupation events, they are generally regarded as penecontemporaneous. These jaws, like some other elements from Klasies River Main Site, have been argued to demonstrate higher levels of sexual dimorphism than living humans (Rightmire and Deacon [1991;](#page-53-0) Smith [1992](#page-55-0), 1994; Lam et al. [1996](#page-50-0); Royer et al. [2009](#page-54-0)). As noted by Royer et al. ([2009\)](#page-54-0), high levels of mandibular variation – especially in corpus height – are also characteristic of some other Pleistocene samples (e.g., the Middle Paleolithic sample from Skhūl, the Upper Paleolithic sample from Dolní Věstonice, and the Middle Pleistocene sample from Sima de los Huesos). To the extent that size variation can be used as a proxy for sexual dimorphism, this suggests that the degree of dimorphism exhibited at Klasies was not unique among Middle and Late Pleistocene hominins. Although Wymer [\(1982](#page-58-0): 139) opined that this sample comprises the mandibles of *Homo sapiens* and a "Neanderthal type," Lam et al. ([1996\)](#page-50-0) concluded that it simply attests to a high degree of intrapopulation variability. However, it should be noted that the analysis by Lam et al. ([1996\)](#page-50-0) entailed only two dimensions of what is manifestly a three-dimensional structure. The jury may still be out over this issue.

Similarly, as discussed above, the differences in calvarial morphology between Omo I and Omo II (Fig. [17.7](#page-38-0)) have been interpreted by different workers to mean different things. Some have argued that it attests to a population with

³The best-represented element from the lower part of the SAS member is the mandibular corpus ($n = 4$). Of these four, the KRM 41815 jaw derives from the deposits in cave 1B (Layer 10 of Singer and Wymer [1982](#page-55-0)), while the others are from separate horizons in cave 1 (KRM 16424 from Layer 14+, KRM 13400 from Layer 14, and KRM 21776 from Layer 17 of Singer and Wymer [1982](#page-55-0)).

Fig. 17.6 Lateral and occlusal views of the hominin mandibles from the SAS Member at Klasies River Main Site illustrating the range of size and of symphyseal morphology in this penecontemporaneous sample. $a =$ KRM 16424 (SAM AP 6225); $b =$ KRM 13400 (SAM AP 6223); $c =$ KRM 21776 (SAM AP 6101) reversed; $d =$ KRM 41845 (SAM AP

considerable individual variation (Rightmire [1976](#page-53-0); Trinkaus [2005\)](#page-56-0), or two different contemporaneous populations (Day and Stringer [1982](#page-45-0)), while others have suggested that Omo I is a substantially younger specimen (e.g., Bräuer et al. [1997](#page-43-0); Bräuer [2001](#page-43-0); Klein [2009](#page-50-0)).

6222). KRM 41815 derives from deposits in Cave 1B (Layer 10 of Singer and Wymer [1982](#page-55-0)). The others are from Cave 1 (KRM 16424 from Layer 14+, KRM 13400 from Layer 14, and KRM 21776 from Layer 17 of Singer and Wymer [1982\)](#page-55-0). Scale bar in cms. Illustrations by Luci Betti-Nash from casts. Reproduced from Royer et al. [\(2009](#page-54-0): Fig. 1)

The contemporaneity of specimens that seemingly possess more archaic morphologies with those that display more derived attributes, and/or the presence of specimens with an apparent mosaic of primitive and derived features have been interpreted as being consistent with at least three different

Fig. 17.7 Lateral views of the Omo I (above) and Omo II (below) calvaria from Member 1 of the Kibish Formation illustrating the differences in the frontal and occipital contours between these penecontemporaneous specimens. The image of Omo I is the right lateral view reversed. Scale bar in cms. Illustrations by Luci Betti-Nash from casts

scenarios. One sees this as reflecting the presence of (and possible admixture between) contemporaneous archaic and modern hominin populations, such as envisioned by Bräuer's [\(1992](#page-43-0)) "Hybridization and Replacement" hypothesis. A second interpretation, such as Smith's "Assimilation" hypothesis (Smith et al. [1989](#page-55-0)), holds that mosaic mixtures are to be expected in populations that represent part of an evolving lineage with roots in earlier, more archaic populations and descendants in later, more derived populations. Although the "Assimilation" hypothesis, as proposed, related to the assimilation of indigenous archaic Neandertal genes into the modern human populations expanding from Africa into Europe, this concept of genetic admixture could apply equally to archaic and modern populations in Africa. A third scenario might envision the presence of possibly contemporary archaic and more modern hominin

populations with replacement of the former by the latter. This would be consistent with the strict "African Replacement" hypothesis of Stringer and Andrews [\(1988](#page-55-0)).

How does the late Quaternary African human fossil record accord with the results of studies of the modern human genome? An impressive array of evidence from mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), the Y chromosome, non-coding autosomal microsatellites (short tandem repeats or STRs), and autosomal single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) has been brought to bear on five germane questions. These relate to: (1) the geographic origin of the species Homo sapiens; (2) the age of the divergence of H. sapiens from the most recent common ancestor that we shared with our now-extinct sister species; (3) the possible assimilation of genes through introgression from contemporaneous archaic lineages into the H. sapiens genome, whether within or outside of Africa; (4) the phylogeographic structure of Africa populations and lineage divergence times; and (5) the timing of the most recent human migration out of Africa.

In the first instance, the late Quaternary African hominin fossil record, despite its manifestly incomplete nature, finds at least some consistency with an impressive array of genetic evidence that points to an African origin for our species (Cann et al. [1987](#page-44-0); Ingman et al. [2000](#page-49-0); Underhill et al. [2001;](#page-56-0) Salas et al. [2002;](#page-54-0) Frazer et al. [2007](#page-47-0); Garrigan et al. [2007;](#page-47-0) Gonder et al. [2007](#page-47-0); Behar et al. [2008;](#page-42-0) Li et al. [2008](#page-50-0); Tishkoff et al. [2009](#page-56-0)). There is currently no question that the geochronologically oldest specimens attributable to Homo sapiens derive from sub-Saharan Africa (White et al. [2003](#page-58-0); McDougall et al. [2008](#page-51-0); Aubert et al. [2012;](#page-41-0) F. Brown et al. [2012\)](#page-43-0).

In the second instance, most haploid mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) and Y-chromosome genetic data indicate a coalescence of lineages to the most recent common ancestor of Homo sapiens at between 200 and 100 ka (Cann et al. [1987;](#page-44-0) Scozzari et al. [1999;](#page-54-0) Ingman et al. [2000;](#page-49-0) Underhill et al. [2000](#page-56-0); Tang et al. [2002](#page-55-0); Tishkoff and Verrelli [2003](#page-56-0); Garrigan and Hammer [2006;](#page-47-0) Kivisild et al. [2006;](#page-50-0) Gonder et al. [2007;](#page-47-0) Behar et al. 2008). Previous estimates of the most recent female common ancestor have tended to fall closer to 200 ka, with a range of perhaps 240–150 ka (e.g., Cann et al. [1987](#page-44-0); Ingman et al. [2000;](#page-49-0) Tang et al. [2002\)](#page-55-0), while estimates of the most recent common male ancestor have been closer to 100 ka, with a range of some 50–142 ka (Pritchard et al. [1999](#page-53-0); Thomson et al. [2000](#page-56-0); Tang et al. [2002](#page-55-0); Cruciani et al. [2011](#page-45-0)). Most recently, however, Poznik et al. ([2013\)](#page-53-0) analyzed new mtDNA and Y-chromosome genome data using comparable techniques, and found no statistically significant difference between the two loci. Both produce estimates for the most recent common ancestor (T_{MRCA}) dating to between 150 and 120 ka. However, as observed by Weaver ([2012\)](#page-57-0), these models need not be interpreted as being indicative of a severe population bottleneck at the time of coalescence. The same coalescence time could be achieved in a population of constant size with an effective population size equal to the harmonic mean effective population size of a severely bottlenecked population. For this reason, Weaver [\(2012\)](#page-57-0) has noted that the coalescence time for human mtDNA and Y-chromosome need not be expected to correspond to the timing of the emergence of the species Homo sapiens.

However, these T_{MRCA} dates of 150–120 ka do place an upper bound on the time of population divergence among modern humans, such that prior to 120 ka there was a common ancestral population (early population divergence in Africa is discussed below). Inference of a bottleneck during MIS 4, MIS 5 or MIS 6 is eminently testable with genetic data, but current limited analyses have produced conflicting results (Henn et al. [2012\)](#page-48-0). For example, employing the complete diploid genome sequences from an admittedly tiny sample of present day humans ($N = 6$), Li and Durbin [\(2011](#page-50-0)) found no evidence whatsoever for a bottleneck in human population size between 200 and 100 ka, although they did find strong evidence for both an African and non-African bottleneck occurring roughly 60–30 ka (see also Kidd et al. [2012](#page-50-0)).

In the third instance, the fossil record reveals the penecontemporaneous presence in the Late Pleistocene of individuals possessing more archaic morphologies and those with more derived attributes. While this is perhaps most reasonably (i.e., most parsimoniously) interpreted as simply attesting to the retention of some plesiomorphic traits (i.e., attesting to polymorphic allelic loci) in some populations and/or individuals, and a consequent enhanced degree of interindividual phenotypic variability, it also might be seen as being consistent with indirect evidence that suggests archaic admixture in the genomes of current Africans (e.g., Wall et al. [2009;](#page-57-0) Hammer et al. [2011;](#page-48-0) Lachance et al. [2012](#page-50-0)).

It should be noted, however, that the conclusions relating to "archaic" admixture in Africa by Hammer et al. ([2011\)](#page-48-0) derive from the analysis of sequence data from 61 regions of the genome in a sample of only three sub-Saharan populations. They suggested that these populations received a c. 2% contribution of genetic material from some extinct "archaic" population that would have split from the Homo sapiens lineage some 700 ka, and then interbred with a Central African population some 35 ka. Why it was deemed to have been Central African is unclear, and why it took nearly 665 kyr to accomplish this remains a mystery. Indeed, with reference to morphological studies that purport to show evidence in the terminal Pleistocene of Africa that is consistent with admixture of archaic lineages (e.g., Harvati et al. [2011\)](#page-48-0), it is unclear how 2% archaic admixture in a few Central African hunter-gatherer populations manifest itself in the fossil record. While it is conceivable that discrete archaic features might be recorded in a fossil representative of the first filial (F_1) generation that resulted from such an introgessive cross, the presence of 2% archaic admixture inherited through tens

of thousands of years would surely be morphologically indistinguishable from normal population variation.⁴

The scenario proposed by Hammer et al. [\(2011](#page-48-0)) might be seen to gain some support from the study by Mendez et al. ([2013](#page-52-0)) of Y-chromosome composition in an African American who carries the apparent ancestral states for the single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) that define the basal portion of the phylogenomic tree for this chromosome. Mendez et al. ([2013\)](#page-52-0) estimated the time to the most recent common ancestor for this Y-chromosome tree at a remarkably old age of between 581 and 237 ka. However, the ancient age estimated by Mendez et al. [\(2013](#page-52-0)) has been resoundingly criticized by Elhaik et al. [\(2014](#page-46-0)), who pointed out a number of statistical and methodological flaws with the study. Elhaik et al. [\(2014](#page-46-0)), in turn, estimated the Y-chromosome T_{MRCA} at c. 208 ka. Moreover, the studies by Hammer et al. ([2011](#page-48-0)) and Mendez et al. ([2013\)](#page-52-0) – which emanate from the same lab – are heavily dependent upon the modeling of demographic population structure. Apart from the questions raised by Weaver ([2012](#page-57-0)) with reference to some of these model assumptions, Eriksson and Manica [\(2011](#page-46-0)) have demonstrated that spatial population structure is expected to generate genetic patterns similar to those that might be attributed to ancient admixture through hybridization. Thus, they showed, with reference to the supposed admixture between Neandertals and modern Eurasians, their excess shared polymorphism is strongly linked to the structure of ancient populations, and is, in fact, compatible with scenarios in which no hybridization occurred. Currat and Excoffier ([2011](#page-45-0)) also have presented strong statistical arguments in relation to paleodemography that question the degree of hybridization that has been inferred between archaic and modern populations.

⁴There are some theoretical expectations and empirical observations to the effect that admixture may result in the expression of increased morphological anomalies, or of morphologies that may be intermediate in nature but with heightened levels or unusual modes of variation (Ackermann [2010](#page-41-0)). Still, we have very little expectation of how to recognize a hybrid individual (or sample) in the paleontological record. A number of specimens from sites in Europe that date to MIS 3 have been posited to represent hybrids, with most being viewed as evincing an overall modern aspect with some Neandertal features. These include the remains from Abrigo do Lagar Velho, Portugal (Duarte et al. [1999;](#page-46-0) Bayle et al. [2010](#page-42-0)), Peştera cu Oase, Romaina (Trinkaus et al. [2003;](#page-56-0) Rougier et al. [2007](#page-54-0)), Peştera Muierii, Romania (Soficaru et al. [2006](#page-55-0)), Mladeč, Czech Republic (Frayer et al. [2006](#page-47-0); Wolpoff et al. [2006\)](#page-58-0) and Cioclovina, Romania (Soficaru et al. [2007](#page-55-0)). These claims have not gone unchallenged (e.g., Tattersall and Schwartz [1999](#page-55-0); Harvati et al. [2007](#page-48-0)). Perhaps one of the more interesting specimens in this regard is the 40– 30 ka mandibular corpus from Riparo di Mezzena, Italy. This fragment has been interepreted as a Neandertal on the basis of its mtDNA, which shows "a classic Neandertal motif with the diagnostic transversion 16256 C/A" (Condemi et al. [2013:](#page-44-0) 6). However, it also displays an incipient mental trigone (chin), a feature that long has been held to be a distinction of Homo sapiens (Schwartz and Tattersall [2000\)](#page-54-0).

Finally, Gokcumen et al. [\(2013](#page-47-0)) have shown that significant levels of (balancing) selection can mimic signatures of archaic admixture, bringing into question the notion that the ancient Denisovans from the Altai Mountains in southern Siberia somehow contributed some 5% of the genomes of the modern inhabitants of Papua New Guinea (Meyer et al. [2012](#page-52-0); Wall et al. [2013](#page-57-0)). Thus, archaic admixture, while a distinct possibility, should only be regarded as a plausible scenario for modern genomic structure after more likely explanations relating to population/demographic history and natural selection have been discounted. Although beguiling, it is at best overambitious to interpret one or another feature of a single human specimen as suggesting anything at all about the depth or nature of population substructure in Africa.

With regard to the fourth set of questions enumerated above, there is considerable genetic evidence to indicate a relatively deep separation of human populations in Africa, with the ancestors of the southern African Khoe-San diverging early on from the population that gave rise to all other groups (Hammer et al. [2001;](#page-48-0) Ingman and Gyllensten [2001;](#page-49-0) Salas et al. [2002](#page-54-0); Semino et al. [2002](#page-54-0); Torroni et al. [2006;](#page-56-0) Gonder et al. [2007](#page-47-0); Tishkoff et al. [2007](#page-56-0), [2009;](#page-56-0) Behar et al. [2008;](#page-42-0) Schuster et al. [2010;](#page-54-0) Gronau et al. [2011](#page-47-0); Henn et al. [2011](#page-48-0); Pickerell et al. [2012](#page-53-0); Schlebush et al. [2012](#page-54-0), [2013;](#page-54-0) Veeramah et al. [2012\)](#page-57-0). Within the mtDNA L0 lineage, the deeply divergent branches (L0d and L0k) are carried almost exclusively by the Khoe-San or their current near neighbors. Unfortunately, an estimate of population divergence has not been computed, although the coalescence time will be older than the population divergence.

Nevertheless, because L0 and the deepest clades within it have a southern African distribution, it seems very reasonable to conclude that it had a southern African origin. Three estimates of population divergence between the Khoe-San and other Africans have been performed recently on varying amounts of autosomal/genome-wide data (Gronau et al. [2011;](#page-47-0) Veeramah et al. [2012](#page-57-0); Schlebusch et al. [2012\)](#page-54-0). Schlebusch et al. [\(2012](#page-54-0)) estimated that six of seven sampled Khoe-San language/ethnic groups shared a common ancestor that had diverged from all other sub-Saharan African populations probably by 100 ka. Models based on sequence data support a divergence of Khoe-San from other African populations between 130 and 110 ka. A southern African origin is consistent not only with other human genomic data, but also with variation in strains of the gastric bacterium Helicobacter pylori. The latter indicate origin with an African human host (Salama et al. [2000;](#page-54-0) Linz et al. [2007\)](#page-50-0), and coalescence of the two strains associated with southern African Khoe-San populations (hpAfrica 1 and hpAfrica 2) at some 116–88 ka (Moodley et al. [2012](#page-52-0)).

Some Late Pleistocene fossils have been interpreted at one time or another as sharing distinctive morphological similarities with, and therefore being in the ancestry of specific

recent African populations – for example, the accentuated parietal bosses of the Singa calvaria suggested Khoe-San affinities to Woodward [\(1938](#page-58-0)) and Wells (1951) (1951) – but there is a rather noticeable lack of phenetic resemblance between the craniodental remains (and postcranial fragments) from the Late Pleistocene with those of these modern Holocene groups. Thus, for example, the Hofmeyr cranium from South Africa only dates to some 36 ka, and genetic evidence suggests the existence of a Khoe-San lineage in southern Africa dating back well beyond that (Henn et al. [2011](#page-48-0); Schlebusch et al. [2013](#page-54-0)), but the analyses of the skull undertaken thus far reveal no specific morphometric affinity with Holocene Khoe-San crania (Grine et al. [2007\)](#page-47-0). It is, of course, possible that more detailed analysis of the reconstructed specimen (Grine et al. [2010\)](#page-47-0) may emphasize the tantalizing linear morphometric similarities hinted at earlier. Similarly, a number of the human dental samples from Late Pleistocene South African sites (e.g., Die Kelders) display morphological variants that characterize the teeth of the recent inhabitants of sub-Saharan Africa, but these similarities do not necessarily signify a close evolutionary relationship because these features appear to be plesiomorphic (Grine [2000\)](#page-47-0).

The lack of morphologies in any of the Late Pleistocene fossils that can serve as ties to specific recent population groups in Africa is perhaps not unexpected. There is no reason to suppose that genetic variants associated with aspects of hard tissue development and growth (e.g., RUNX2, which codes for a key transcription factor for osteoblast and chondrocyte differentiation [Fujita et al. [2004](#page-47-0); Komori [2010](#page-50-0)]), whose phenotypic effects might manifest as distinctive craniodental features, should be temporally associated with the changes implicated with the splitting of other genetic lineages. To date, only those crania from Holocene LSA contexts in South Africa display morphological patterns that can be identified as distinctly Khoe-San (Stynder et al. [2007a,](#page-55-0) [b](#page-55-0)).

The absence of fossils from the Late Pleistocene with identifiable Khoe-San affinities led Morris [\(2002,](#page-52-0) [2003](#page-52-0)) to suggest that the Khoe-San morphotype arose relatively late in South Africa. He has hypothesized that the ancestors of recent Khoe-San populations underwent a population (and hence phenotypic) bottleneck associated with the Last Glacial Maximum of MIS 2 at c. 29–14 ka. Although this is an interesting suggestion, there is, unfortunately, no genetic evidence for it.

Given the sheer size of Africa (over $30,000,000$ km²) and its extensive modern climatic variation, it is perhaps understandable that the continent remains very much a black box with regard to environmental influences on Late Pleistocene human evolution. We think we know that our species emerged somewhere in sub-Saharan Africa close to 200 ka, and we know something about the people and their archaeological traditions in the Holocene, but the mechanisms and processes that were involved over the past two hundred millennia are frustratingly opaque. The period MIS 6-2 holds the key to understanding our evolution in the world's second largest continent. Despite three quarters of a century of research and exploration, we have only begun to glimpse our recent heritage, but what has been detected thus far is a clear enticement for further exploration and research.

Acknowledgements I thank Brian Stewart for the invitation to provide this review, and Brian, Sacha Jones and Eric Delson for their persistence and patience. Thanks to Zelalem Assefa, Graeme Barker, Frank Brown, Isabelle Crevecoeur, Tyler Faith, Craig Feibel, John Fleagle, Chris Henshilwood, Jean-Jacques Hublin, Chris Hunt, Richard Klein, Christine Lane, Curtis Marean, Justin Pargeter, John Parkington, Tim Reynolds, Eleanor Scerri, John Shea, Lyn Wadley, Tim White, Pamela Willoughby and Sarah Wurz for information pertaining to specific Late Pleistocene sites and fossils. I am grateful to Jenna Cole for information and discussions concerning paleoclimate and late Quaternary African paleoenvironments, and to Brenna Henn for providing invaluable insights into the human genetic landscape of Africa. I am especially grateful to Eric Delson, John Fleagle, Tim Compton, Chris Stringer and Richard Klein for their comments and suggestions on the entire manuscript. The illustrations were skillfully executed by Luci Betti-Nash.

References

- Ackermann, R. R. (2010). Phenotypic traits of primate hybrids: Recognizing admixture in the fossil record. Evolutionary Anthropology, 19, 258–270.
- Adams, J. M. (1997). Global land environments since the Last Interglacial. Oak Ridge National Laboratory (TN, USA). [http://](http://www.esd.ornl.gov/ern/qen/nerc.html) [www.esd.ornl.gov/ern/qen/nerc.html.](http://www.esd.ornl.gov/ern/qen/nerc.html)
- Adkins, J., deMenocal, P., & Eshel, G. (2006). The "African Humid Period" and the record of marine upwelling from excess ²³⁰Th in ODP Hole 658C. Paleoceanography, 21, PA4203.
- Ahern, J. C. M., & Smith, F. H. (2004). Adolescent archaic or adult moderns? Le Moustier 1 as a model for estimating age at death of fragmentary supraorbital fossils in the modern human origins debate. Homo, 55, 1–19.
- Aiello, L. C. (2010). Five years of Homo floresiensis. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 142, 167–179.
- Aitken, M. J., & Stokes, S. (1997). Climatostratigraphy. In R. E. Taylor & M. J. Aitken (Eds.), Chronometric dating in archaeology (pp. 1– 30). New York: Plenum.
- Allsworth-Jones, P., Harvati, K., & Stringer, C. B. (2010). The archaeological context of the Iwo Eleru cranium from Nigeria and preliminary results of new morphometric studies. In P. Allsworth-Jones (Ed.), West African archaeology: New developments, new perspectives (BAR International Series No. 2164) (pp. 29–42). Oxford: Archaeopress.
- Amani, F., & Geraads, D. (1993). The Mousterian site of Jebel-Irhoud, Morocco—new data on the fauna and biochronology, and description of a new human fossil. Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences Série II, 316, 847–852.
- Ambergen, A. W., & Schaafsma, W. (1984). Interval estimates for posterior probabilities: Applications to Border Cave. In G. N. van Vark & W. W. Howells (Eds.), Multivariate statistical methods in physical anthropology (pp. 115–134). Dordrecht: Reidel.
- Anderson, J. E. (1968). Late Paleolithic skeletal remains from Nubia. In F. Wendorf (Ed.), The prehistory of Nubia (2nd ed., pp. 996– 1040). Dallas: Southern Methodist University Press.
- 364 F.E. Grine
	- Andrews, J. T. (2000). Dating glacial events and correlation to global climate change. In J. S. Noller, J. M. Sowers, & W. R. Lettis (Eds.), Quaternary geology. Methods and applications (pp. 447–455). Washington, DC: American Geophysical Union.
	- Anthony, B. W. (1967). Excavations at Peers Cave, Fish Hoek, South Africa. Paleoecologia Africana, 2, 58–59.
	- Antoine, D. M., Zazzo, A., & Friedman, R. (2013). Revisiting Jebel Sahaba: New apatite radiocarbon dates for one of the Nile valley's earliest cemeteries. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 150(S56), 68.
	- Aouraghie, H., & Abbassi, M. (2002). Les rongeurs du site Atérien d'El Harhoura 1 (Témara, Maroc). Quaternaire, 13, 125–136.
	- Arambourg, C., Boule, M., Vallois, H., & Verneau, R. (1934). Les Grottes Paléolithiques des Béni-Ségoual (Algérie) (Archives de l'IPH No. 13). Paris: Masson.
	- Armelagos, G. (1964). A fossilized mandible from near Wadi Halfa, Sudan. Man, 64, 12–13.
	- Armelagos, G., Van Gerven, D., Martin, D., & Huss-Ashmore, R. (1984). Effects of nutritional change on the skeletal biology of northeast African (Sudanese Nubian) populations. In J. D. Clark & S. Brandt (Eds.), From hunters to farmers: The causes and consequences of food production in Africa (pp. 132–146). Berkeley: University of California Press.
	- Armitage, S. J., Drake, N. A., Stokes, S., El-Hawat, A., Salem, M., White, K., et al. (2007). Multiple phases of North African humidity recorded in lacustrine sediments from the Fazzan Basin, Libyan Sahara. Quaternary Geochronology, 2, 181–186.
	- Assefa, Z. (2006). Faunal remains from Porc-Épic: Paleoecological and zooarchaeological investigations from a Middle Stone Age site in southeastern Ethiopia. Journal of Human Evolution, 51, 50-75.
	- Aubert, M., Pike, A. W. G., Stringer, C., Bartsiokas, A., Kinsley, L., Eggins, S., et al. (2012). Confirmation of a late Middle Pleistocene age for the Omo Kibish 1 cranium by direct uranium-series dating. Journal of Human Evolution, 63, 704–710.
	- Avery, D. M. (1982). Micromammals as paleoenvironmental indicators and an interpretation of the Late Quaternary in the southern Cape Province, South Africa. Annals of the South African Museum, 85, 183–377.
	- Avery, G., Cruz-Uribe, K., Goldberg, P., Grine, F. E., Klein, R., Lenardi, M. J., et al. (1997). The 1992–93 excavations at the Die Kelders Middle and Later Stone Age cave site, South Africa. Journal of Field Archaeology, 24, 263–291.
	- Avery, G., Halkett, D., Orton, J., Steele, T., Tusenius, M., & Klein, R. (2008). The Ysterfontein 1 Middle Stone Age rock shelter and the evolution of coastal foraging. South African Archaeological Society Goodwin Series, 10, 66–89.
	- Backwell, L., d'Errico, F., & Wadley, L. (2008). Middle Stone Age bone tools from the Howiesons Poort layers, Sibudu Cave, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 35, 1566–1580.
	- Backwell, L. R., Parkinson, A. H., Roberts, E. M., d'Errico, F., & Huchet, J. B. (2012). Criteria for identifying bone modification by termites in the fossil record. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 337, 72–87.
	- Balter, M. (2011). Was North Africa the launch pad for modern human migration? Science, 331, 20–23.
	- Balzeau, A., & Badawi-Fayad, J. (2005). La morphologie externe et interne de la région supra-orbitaire est-elle corrélée à des contraintes biomécaniques? Analyses structurales des populations d'Homo sapiens d'Afalou Bou Rhummel (Algérie) et de Taforalt (Maroc). Bulletins et Mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, 17, 185–197.
	- Barham, L. (1995). The Mumbwa Caves Project, Zambia, 1993-94. Nyame Akuma, 43, 66–72.
	- Barham, L. (2000). The Mumbwa Caves 1993–1996. In: L. Barham (Ed.), The Middle Stone Age of Zambia, South Central Africa (pp. 11–49). Bristol: Western Academic & Specialist Press.
- Barham, L. (2002). Backed tools in Middle Pleistocene central Africa and their evolutionary significance. Journal of Human Evolution, 43, 585–603.
- Barham, L., & Debenham, N. (2000). Mumbwa Caves chronology. In L. Barham (Ed.), The Middle Stone Age of Zambia, south central Africa (pp. 43–49). Bristol, UK: Western Academic & Specialist Press.
- Barham, L., Simms, M., Gilmour, M., & Debenham, N. (2000). Twin Rivers, excavation and behavioural record. In L. Barham (Ed.), The Middle Stone Age of Zambia, south central Africa (pp. 165–216). Bristol, UK: Western Academic & Specialist Press.
- Barkai, R., Gopher, A., Lauritzen, S. E., & Frumkin, A. (2003). Uranium series dates from Qesem Cave, Israel, and the end of the Lower Paleolithic. Nature, 423, 977–979.
- Barkai, R., Gopher, A., & Shimelmitz, R. (2005). Middle Pleistocene blade production in the Levant: An Amudian assemblage from Qesem Cave, Israel. Eurasian Prehistory, 3, 39–74.
- Barker, G., Hunt, C., & Reynolds, T. (2007). The Haua Fteah, Cyrenaica (Northeast Libya): Renewed investigations of the cave and its landscape, 2007. Libyan Studies, 38, 1–22.
- Barker, G., Antoniadou, A., Armitage, S., Brooks, I., Candy, I., Connell, K., et al. (2010). The Cyrenaican Prehistory Project 2010: The fourth season of investigations of the Haua Fteah cave and its landscape, and further results from the 2007-2008 fieldwork. Libyan Studies, 41, 63–88.
- Barker, G., Bennett, P., Farr, L., Hill, E., Hunt, C., Lucarini, G., et al. (2012). The Cyrenaican Prehistory Project 2012: The fifth season of investigations of the Haua Fteah cave. Libyan Studies, 43, 115–136.
- Barker, P., & Gasse, F. (2003). New evidence for a reduced water balance in East Africa during the Last Glacial Maximum: Implication for model-data comparison. Quaternary Science Reviews, 22, 823–837.
- Bar-Matthews, M., Marean, C. W., Jacobs, Z., Karkanas, P., Fisher, E. C., Herries, A. I. R., et al. (2010). A high resolution and continuous isotopic speleothem record of paleoclimate and paleoenvironment from 90 to 53 ka from Pinnacle Point on the south coast of South Africa. Quaternary Science Reviews, 29, 2131–2145.
- Barton, R. N. E., Bouzouggar, J., Collcutt, S. N., Gale, R., Higham, T. F. G., Humphrey, L. T., et al. (2005). The late Upper Paleolithic occupation of the Moroccan northwest Maghreb during the Last Glacial Maximum. African Archaeological Review, 22, 77–100.
- Barton, R. N. E., Bouzouggar, A., Bronk-Ramsey, C., Collcutt, S. N., Higham, T. F. G., Humphrey, L. T., et al. (2007). Abrupt climatic change and chronology of the Upper Paleolithic in northern and eastern Morocco. In O. Bar-Yosef, P. Mellars, C. Stringer, & K. Boyle (Eds.), Rethinking the human revolution: New behavioural and biological perspectives on the origins and dispersal of modern humans (pp. 177–186). Cambridge: McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research.
- Barton, N., Bouzouggar, A., Humphrey, L., Berridge, P., Collcutt, S., Gale, R., et al. (2008). Human burial evidence from Hattab II Cave and the question of continuity in Late Pleistocene – Holocene mortuary practices in northwest Africa. Cambridge Archaeological Journal, 18, 195–214.
- Barton, R. N. E., Bouzouggar, A., Collcutt, S. N., Schwenninger, J. L., & Clark-Balzan, L. (2009). OSL dating of the Aterian levels at Dar es-Soltan I (Rabat, Morocco) and implications for the dispersal of modern Homo sapiens. Quaternary Science Reviews, 28, 1914– 1931.
- Barton, R. N. E., Bouzouggar, A., Hogue, J. T., Lee, S., Collcutt, S. N., & Ditchfield, P. (2013). Origins of the Iberomaurusian in NW Africa: New AMS radiocarbon dating of the Middle and Later Stone Age deposits at Taforalt Cave, Morocco. Journal of Human Evolution, 65, 266–281.
-
- Bassinot, F. C., Labeyrie, L. D., Vincent, E., Quidelleur, X., Shackleton, N. J., & Lancelot, Y. (1994). The astronomical theory of climate and the age of the Brunhes-Matuyama magnetic reversal. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 126, 91–108.
- Bayle, P., Macchiarelli, R., Trinkaus, E., Duarte, C., Mazurier, A., & Zilhão, J. (2010). Dental maturational sequence and dental tissue proportions in the early Upper Paleolithic child from Abrigo do Lagar Velho, Portugal. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 107, 1338–1342.
- Beaumont, P. B. (1980). On the age of Border Cave hominids 1-5. Paleontologia Africana, 23, 21–33.
- Beaumont, P. B., de Villiers, H., & Vogel, J. C. (1978). Modern man in sub-Saharan Africa prior to 49,000 years B.P.: A review and evaluation with particular reference to Border Cave. South African Journal of Science, 74, 409–419.
- Behar, D. M., & The Genographic Consortium. (2008). The dawn of human matrilineal diversity. American Journal of Human Genetics, 82, 1130–1140.
- Behrensmeyer, A. K. (2006). Climate change and human evolution. Science, 311, 476–478.
- Ben-Ncer, A. (2004). Etude de la sépulture Ibéromaurusienne 1 d'Ifri n'Baroud (Rif oriental, Maroc). Anthropo, 7, 177–185.
- Biittner, K. (2011). Characterization of Middle and Later Stone Age lithic artifacts from two rockshelter sites in Iringa Region, southern Tanzania. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Alberta.
- Biittner, K. M., Bushozi, P. M., & Willoughby, P. R. (2007). The Middle and Later Stone Age of the Iringa Region, southern Tanzania: An introduction. Nyame Akuma, 68, 62–73.
- Bird, M. I., Fifield, L. K., Santos, G. M., Beaumont, P. B., Zhou, Y., di Tada, M. L., et al. (2003). Radiocarbon dating from 40 to 60 ka BP at Border Cave, South Africa. Quaternary Science Reviews, 22, 943–947.
- Blegen, N., Tryon, C. A., Faith, J. T., Peppe, D. J., Beverly, E. J., Li, B., & Jacobs, Z. (2015). Distal tephras of the eastern Lake Victoria Basin, equatorial East Africa: Correlations, chronology, and a context for early modern humans. Quaternary Science Reviews, 122, 89–111.
- Blome, M. W., Cohen, A. S., Tryon, C. A., Brooks, A. S., & Russell, J. (2012). The environmental context for the origins of modern human diversity: A synthesis of regional variability in African climate 150,000-30,000 years ago. Journal of Human Evolution, 62, 563–592.
- Boaz, N. T., Pavlakis, P., & Brooks, A. S. (1990). Late Pleistocene-Holocene human remains from the Upper Semliki, Zaire. In N. T. Boaz (Ed.), Evolution of environments and hominidae in the African Western Rift Valley (Memoir No. 1) (pp. 273–299). Martinsville, VA: Virginia Museum of Natural History.
- Bond, G., Broecker, W., Johnsen, S., McManus, J., Labeyrie, L., Jouzel, J., et al. (1993). Correlations between climate records from North Atlantic sediments and Greenland ice. Nature, 365, 143–147.
- Bouchneb, L., & Crevecoeur, I. (2009). The inner ear of Nazlet Khater 2 (Upper Paleolithic, Egypt). Journal of Human Evolution, 56, 257–262.
- Bousman, B. C. (2005). Coping with risk: Later Stone Age technological strategies at Blydefontein Rock Shelter, South Africa. Journal of Anthropological Archaeology, 24, 193–226.
- Bouzouggar, A., Barton, N., Vanhaeren, M., d'Errico, F., Collcutt, S., Higham, T., et al. (2007). 82,000 year-old shell beads from North Africa and implications for the origins of modern human behavior. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 104, 9964–9969.
- Bouzouggar, A., Barton, R. N. E., Blockley, S., Bronk-Ramsey, C., Collcutt, S. N., Gale, R., et al. (2008). Reevaluating the age of the Iberomaurusian inMorocco.African Archaeological Review, 25, 3–19.
- Bowen, B. E., & Vondra, C. F. (1973). Stratigraphical relationships of the Plio-Pleistocene deposits, East Rudolf, Kenya. Nature, 242, 391–393.
- Bräuer, G. (1984a). The Afro-European sapiens hypothesis and hominid evolution in East Asia during the late Middle Pleistocene and Upper Pleistocene. Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg, 69, 145–165.
- Bräuer, G. (1984b). A craniological approach to the origin of anatomically modern Homo sapiens in Africa and implications for the appearance of modern Europeans. In F. H. Smith & F. Spencer (Eds.), The origins of modern humans: A world survey of the fossil evidence (pp. 327–410). New York: Alan R. Liss.
- Bräuer, G. (1989a). The evolution of modern humans: A comparison of the African and non-African evidence. In P. Mellars & C. Stringer (Eds.), The human revolution (pp. 123–154). Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Bräuer, G. (1989b). The ES-11693 hominid from West Turkana and Homo sapiens evolution in East Africa. In G. Giacobini (Ed.), Hominidae (pp. 241–245). Milan: Jaca Books.
- Bräuer, G. (1992). Africa's place in the evolution of Homo sapiens. In G. Bräuer & F. H. Smith (Eds.), Continuity or replacement? Controversies in Homo sapiens evolution (pp. 83–98). Rotterdam: Balkema.
- Bräuer, G. (2001). The KNM-ER 3884 hominid and the emergence of modern human anatomy in Africa. In P. V. Tobias, M. A. Rath, J. Moggi-Cecchi, & G. A. Doyle (Eds.), Humanity from African naissance to coming millennia (pp. 191–197). Firenze: Firenza University Press.
- Bräuer, G. (2008). The origin of modern anatomy: By speciation or intraspecific evolution? Evolutionary Anthropology, 17, 22–37.
- Bräuer, G., & Leakey, R. E. (1986a). A new archaic Homo sapiens cranium from Eliye Springs, West Turkana, Kenya. Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Anthropologie, 76, 245–252.
- Bräuer, G., & Leakey, R. E. (1986b). The ES-11693 cranium from Eliye Springs, West Turkana, Kenya. Journal of Human Evolution, 15, 289–312.
- Bräuer, G., & Mabulla, Z. P. (1996). New hominid fossil from Lake Eyasi, Tanzania. Anthropologie, 34, 47–53.
- Bräuer, G., & Mehlman, M. J. (1988). Hominid molars from a Middle Stone Age level at the Mumba Rock Shelter, Tanzania. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 75, 69–76.
- Bräuer, G., & Rimbach, K. (1990). Late archaic and modern Homo sapiens from Europe, Africa and southwest Asia: Craniometric comparisons and phylogenetic implications. Journal of Human Evolution, 19, 789–807.
- Bräuer, G., & Rösing, F. W. (1989). Human biological history in southern Africa. Rassengeschichte der Menschheit, 13, 6–137.
- Bräuer, G., & Singer, R. (1996). The Klasies zygomatic bone: Archaic or modern? Journal of Human Evolution, 30, 161–165.
- Bräuer, G., Deacon, H. J., & Zipfel, F. (1992a). Comment on the new maxillary finds from Klasies River, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 23, 419–422.
- Bräuer, G., Leakey, R. E. F., & Mbua, E. (1992b). A first report on the ER-3884 cranial remains from Ileret/East Turkana, Kenya. In G. Bräuer & F. H. Smith (Eds.), Continuity or replacement? Controversies in Homo sapiens evolution (pp. 111–120). Rotterdam: Balkema.
- Bräuer, G., Yokoyama, Y., Falguères, C., & Mbua, E. (1997). Modern human origins backdated. Nature, 386, 337.
- Bräuer, G., Groden, C., Delling, G., Kupczik, K., Mbua, E., & Schultz, M. (2003). Pathological alterations in the archaic Homo sapiens cranium from Eliye Springs, Kenya. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 120, 200–204.
- Bräuer, G., Groden, C., Gröning, F., Kroll, A., Kupczik, K., Mbua, E., et al. (2004). Virtual study of the endocranial morphology of the

matrix-filled cranium from Eliye Springs, Kenya. Anatomicasl Record, 276A, 113–133.

- Breuil, A. H., Teilhard de Chardin, P., & Wernert, P. (1951). Le Paléolithique du Harar. L' Anthropologie, 55, 219–230.
- Briggs, L. C. (1955). The Stone Age races of northwest Africa (Bulletin of the American School of Prehistoric Research No. 18). Cambridge, MA: Peabody Museum.
- Brooks, A. S. (2008). Overview of the sequence, environments and dating at Ishango and Katanda. In D. Huylebrouck (Ed.), Ishango, 22000 and 50 years later: The cradle of mathematics? (pp. 55–66). Brussels: Koninklijke Vlaamse Academie van Belgie voor Wetenschappen en Kunsten.
- Brooks, A. S., & Robertshaw, P. (1990). The Glacial Maximum in tropical Africa: 22,000–12,000 B.P. In C. Gamble & O. Soffer (Eds.), The World at 18 000 BP: Low latitudes, Volume 2 (pp 121-169). London: Unwin Hyman.
- Brooks, A. S., & Smith, C. C. (1987). Ishango revisited: New age determinations and cultural interpretations. African Archaeological Review, 5, 65–78.
- Brooks, A. S., Smith, C. C., & Boaz, N. T. (1991). New human remains from Ishango, Zaire, in relation to Later Pleistocene human evolution. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, S12, 54–55.
- Brooks, A. S., Helgren, D. M., Cramer, J. S., Franklin, A., Hornyak, W., Keating, J. M., et al. (1995). Dating and context of three Middle Stone Age sites with bone points in the Upper Semliki Valley, Zaire. Science, 268, 548–553.
- Broom, R. (1918). The evidence afforded by the Boskop skull of a new species of primitive man (Homo capensis). Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, 23, 63–79.
- Broom, R. (1923). A contribution to the craniology of the yellow-skinned races of South Africa. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 53, 132–149.
- Broom, R. (1929a). The Transvaal fossil human skeleton. Nature, 123, 415–416.
- Broom, R. (1929b). Australoid element in the Koranas. Nature, 124, 507.
- Brothwell, D. R. (1963). Evidence of early population change in Central and southern Africa: Doubts and problems. Man, 63, 101– 104.
- Brothwell, D., & Shaw, T. (1971). A Late Upper Pleistocene proto-West African Negro from Nigeria. Man, 2, 221–227.
- Brown, F. H., & Feibel, C. S. (1986). Revision of lithostratigraphic nomenclature in the Koobi Fora region, Kenya. Journal of the Geological Society London, 143, 297–310.
- Brown, F. H., & Fuller, C. (2008). Stratigraphy and tephra of the Kibish Formation, southwestern Ethiopia. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 366–403.
- Brown, F. H., McDougall, I., & Fleagle, J. G. (2012). Correlation of the KHS Tuff of the Kibish Formation to volcanic ash layers at other sites, and the age of early Homo sapiens (Omo I and Omo II). Journal of Human Evolution, 63, 577–585.
- Brown, K. S., Marean, C. W., Herries, A. I. R., Jacobs, Z., Tribolo, C., Braun, D., et al. (2009). Fire as an engineering tool of early modern humans. Science, 325, 859–862.
- Brown, K. S., Marean, C. W., Jacobs, Z., Schoville, B. J., Oestmo, S., Fisher, E. C., et al. (2012). An early and enduring advanced technology originating 71,000 years ago in South Africa. Nature, 491, 590–593.
- Brown, P., Sutikna, T., Morwood, M. J., Soejono, R. P., Jatmiko Saptomo, E. W., et al. (2004). A new small-bodied hominin from the Late Pleistocene of Flores, Indonesia. Nature, 431, 1055–1061.
- Bruch, A. A., Sievers, C., & Wadley, L. (2012). Quantification of climate and vegetation from southern African Middle Stone Age sites—an application using Late Pleistocene plant material from Sibudu, South Africa. Quaternary Science Reviews, 45, 7–17.
- Bruner, E., & Manzi, G. (2002). The virtual replica of Nazlet Khater, Egypt, cranium and mandible: First results. In P. M. Vermeersch (Ed.), Paleolithic quarrying sites in Upper and Middle Egypt (pp. 337–346). Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- Bruzek, J., Sefcakova, A., & Cerny, V. (2004). Révision du sexe des squelettes épipaléolithiques de Taforalt et d'Afalou-bou-Rhoummel par une approche probabiliste. Antropo, 7, 195–202.
- Buckley, J. D., & Willis, E. H. (1969). Isotope radiocarbon measurements VII. Radiocarbon, 11, 53–105.
- Butler, B. H. (1974). Skeletal remains from a Late Paleolithic site near Esna. In D. Lubell (Ed.), The Fakhurian. A Late Paleolithic industry from Upper Egypt (Geological Survey of Egypt, Paper No. 58) (pp. 176–183). Cairo: The Geological Survey of Egypt.
- Butzer, K. W. (1969). Geological interpretation of two Pleistocene hominid sites in the Lower Omo Basin. Nature, 222, 1133-1135.
- Butzer, K. W. (1997). Late Quaternary problems of the Egyptian Nile: Stratigraphy, environments, prehistory. Paléorient, 23, 151–173.
- Butzer, K. W. (2004). Coastal eolian sands, paleosols, and Pleistocene geoarchaeology of the southwestern Cape, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 31, 1743–1781.
- Butzer, K. W., & Hansen, C. L. (1968). Desert and river in Nubia: Geomorphology and prehistoric environments at the Aswan Reservoir. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.
- Butzer, K. W., Brown, F. H., & Thurber, D. L. (1969). Horizontal sediments of the Lower Omo Valley: The Kibish Formation. Quaternaria, 11, 15–29.
- Butzer, K. W., Beaumont, P. B., & Vogel, J. C. (1978a). Lithostratigraphy of Border Cave, Kwazulu, South Africa: A Middle Stone Age sequence beginning c. 195,000 B.P. Journal of Archaeological Science, 5, 317–341.
- Butzer, K., Stuckenrath, R., Bruzewicz, A., & Helgren, D. (1978b). Late Cenozoic paleoclimates of the Gaap Escarpment, Kalahari margin, South Africa. Quaternary Research, 10, 310–339.
- Cambell, N. A. (1984). Some aspects of discrimination and allocation. In G. N. van Vark & W. W. Howells (Eds.), Multivariate statistical methods in physical anthropology (pp. 177–192). Dordrecht: Reidel.
- Camp, A., & O'Sullivan, G. (1999). Neogene sapropels in the Mediterranean: A review. Marine Geology, 153, 11–28.
- Camps, G. (1969). L'homme de Mechta El Arbi et sa civilisation. Contribution à l'étude des origines Guanches. Annuario de estudios atlanticos, Madrid, 15, 257–272.
- Cann, R. L., Stoneking, M., & Wilson, A. C. (1987). Mitochondrial DNA and human evolution. Nature, 32, 31–36.
- Carlson, D. S. (1976). Temporal variation in prehistoric Nubian crania. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 45, 467–484.
- Carto, S. L., Weaver, A. J., Hetherington, R., Lam, Y., & Wiebe, E. C. (2009). Out of Africa and into an ice age: On the role of global climate change in the Late Pleistocene migration of early modern humans out of Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 56, 139–151.
- Castañeda, I. S., Mulitza, S., Schefuß, E., dos Santos, R. A. L., Damsté, J. S. S., & Schouten, S. (2009). Wet phases in the Sahara/Sahel region and human migration patterns in North Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 106, 20159–20163.
- Cerling, T. E., & Quade, J. (1993). Stable carbon and oxygen isotopes in soil carbonates. In P. K. Swart, K. C. Lohmann, J. A. McKenzie, & E. S. Savin (Eds.), Climate change in continental isotope records (pp. 217–231). Washington, DC: American Geophysical Union.
- Chamla, M. C. (1970). Les hommes epipaleolithiques de la Columnata (Mémoires du C.R.A.R.E. XV). Paris: Arts et Métiers Graphiques.
- Chase, B. (2010). South African paleoenvironments during Marine Oxygen Isotope Stage 4: A context for the Howiesons Poort and Still Bay industries. Journal of Archaeological Science, 37, 1359– 1366.
-
- Chase, B. M., & Meadows, M. E. (2007). Late Quaternary dynamis of southern Africa's winter rainfall zone. Earth Science Reviews, 84, 103–138.
- Chavaillon, J. (1982). Position chronologique des hominidés fossile d'Ethiopie. In M. A. de Lumley (Ed.), Homo erectus et la place de l'Homme de Tautavel parmi les hominidés fossiles. Première congrès international de paléontologie humaine (pp. 766–797). UNESCO: Colloque International du Centre National de la Récherche Scientifique.
- Churcher, C. S. (1972). Late Pleistocene vertebrates from archaeological sites in the plain of Kom Ombo, Upper Egypt. Life Sciences Contributions of the Royal Ontario Museum, 82, 1–172.
- Churchill, S. E., Pearson, O. M., Grine, F. E., Trinkaus, E., & Holliday, T. W. (1996). Morphological affinities of the proximal ulna from Klasies River Main Site: Archaic or modern? Journal of Human Evolution, 31, 213–237.
- Clark, J. D. (1942). Further excavations (1939) at Mumbwa Caves, Northern Rhodesia. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 29, 133–201.
- Clark, J. D. (1971). Human behavioral differences in southern Africa during the later Pleistocene. American Anthropologist, 73, 1211– 1236.
- Clark, J. D., & Brown, K. S. (2001). The Twin Rivers Kopje, Zambia: Stratigraphy, fauna, and artifact assemblages from the 1954 and 1956 excavations. Journal of Archaeological Science, 28, 305–330.
- Clark, J. D., & Williamson, K. D. (1984). A Middle Stone Age occupation site at Porc-Epic Cave, Dire Dawa (east-central Ethiopia), part I. African Archaeological Review, 2, 37–64.
- Clark, J. D., Beyene, Y., WoldeGabriel, G., Hart, W. K., Renne, P. R., Gilbert, H., et al. (2003). Stratigraphic, chronological and behavioural contexts of Pleistocene *Homo sapiens* from Middle Awash, Ethiopia. Nature, 423, 747–752.
- Clark, P. U., Dyke, A. S., Shakun, J. D., Carlson, A. E., Clark, J., Wohlfarth, B., et al. (2009). The Last Glacial Maximum. Science, 325, 710–714.
- Close, A. E. (1988). Current research and recent radiocarbon dates from northern Africa, III. Journal of African History, 29, 145–176.
- Close, A. E., & Wendorf, F. (1990). North Africa at 18,000 BP. In C. Gamble & O. Soffer (Eds.), The world at 18,000 BP (Vol. 2, pp. 41–57). Low Latitudes London: Unwin Hyman.
- Cohen, A. S., Stone, J. R., Beuning, K. R. M., Park, L. E., Reinthal, P. N., Dettman, D., et al. (2007). Ecological consequences of early Late Pleistocene megadroughts in tropical Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 104, 16422–16427.
- Cohen, P. (1996). Fitting a face to Ngaloba. Journal of Human Evolution, 30, 373–379.
- Cole, J. M., Goldstein, S. L., deMenocal, P. B., Hemming, S. R., & Grousset, F. E. (2009). Contrasting compositions of Saharan dust in the eastern Atlantic Ocean during the last deglaciation and African Humid Period. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 278, 257–266.
- Collins, B. R., & Willoughby, P. R. (2010). The faunal analysis of Magubike and Mlambalasi, two MSA-LSA archaeological sites from Iringa District, Tanzania. Journal of Taphonomy, 8, 33-68.
- Compton, J. S. (2011). Pleistocene sea-level fluctuations and human evolution on the southern coastal plain of South Africa. Quaternary Science Reviews, 30, 506–527.
- Condemi, S., Mounier, A., Giunti, P., Lari, M., Carmelli, D., & Longo, L. (2013). Possible interbreeding in late Italian Neanderthals? New data from the Mezzena Jaw (Monti Lessini, Verona, Italy). PLoS ONE, 8(3), e59781. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0059781.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0059781)
- Cooke, H. B. S., Malan, B. D., & Wells, L. H. (1945). Fossil man in the Lebombo Mountains, South Africa: The 'Border Cave', Ingwavuma district, Zululand. Man, 45, 6–13.
- Copeland, L. (2000). Yabrudian and related industries: The state of research in 1996. In A. Ronen & M. Weinstein-Evron (Eds.), Toward modern humans: Yabrudian and Micoquian, 400-50 k-years ago (BAR International Series No. 850) (pp. 97– 117). Oxford: Archaeopress.
- Coplen, T. B. (1988). Normalization of oxygen and hydrogen isotope data. Chemical Geology: Isotope Geoscience Section, 72, 293–297.
- Coplen, T. B. (1996). New guidelines for reporting stable hydrogen, carbon, and oxygen isotope-ratio data. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, 60, 3359–3360.
- Cramp, A., & O'Sullivan, G. (1999). Neogene sapropels in the Mediterranean: A review. Marine Geology, 153, 11–28.
- Cremaschi, M., Di Lernia, S., & Garcea, E. A. A. (1998). Some insights on the Aterian in the Libyan Sahara: Chronology, environment, and archeology. African Archaeological Review, 15, 261–286.
- Crevecoeur, I. (2008a). Étude anthropologique du squelette du Paléolithique supérieur de Nazlet Khater 2 (Égypte). Apport à la compréhension de la variabilité passée des hommes modernes. Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- Crevecoeur, I. (2008b). Variability of Paleolithic modern humans in Africa. Future prospects of the Ishango human remain (re-)study. In D. Huylebrouck (Ed.), Ishango, 22000 and 50 years later: The cradle of mathematics? (pp. 87–97). Brussels: Koninklijke Vlaamse Academie van Belgie voor Wetenschapppen en Kunsten.
- Crevecoeur, I. (2012). The Upper Paleolithic human remains of Nazlet Khater 2 (Egypt) and past modern human diversity. In J. J. Hublin & S. McPherron (Eds.), Modern origins: A North African perspective (pp. 205–221). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Crevecoeur, I., & Trinkaus, E. (2004). From the Nile to the Danube: A comparison of the Nazlet Khater 2 and Oase 1 early modern human mandibles. Anthropos (Brno), 42, 229–239.
- Crevecoeur, I., Rougier, H., Grine, F. E., & Froment, A. (2009). Modern human cranial diversity in the Late Pleistocene of Africa and Eurasia: Evidence from Nazlet Khater, Peştera cu Oase, and Hofmeyr. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 140, 347–358.
- Crevecoeur, I., Semal, P., Cornelissen, E., & Brooks, A. S. (2010). The Late Stone Age human remains from Ishango (Democratic Republic of Congo): Contribution to the study of the African Late Pleistocene modern human diversity. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, S50, 87.
- Crosta, X., & Shemesh, A. (2002). Reconciling down core anticorrelation of diatom carbon and nitrogen isotopic ratios from the Southern Ocean. Paleoceanography, 17, 10.1-10.810.1029/2000PA 000565.
- Crowley, T. J. (1992). North Atlantic deep water cools the Southern Hemisphere. Paleoceanography, 7, 489–497.
- Cruciani, F., Trombetta, B., Massaia, A., Destro-Bisol, G., Sellitto, D., & Scozzari, R. (2011). A revised root for the human Y chromosomal phylogenetic tree: The origin of patrilineal diversity in Africa. American Journal of Human Genetics, 88, 814–818.
- Currat, M., & Excoffier, L. (2011). Strong reproductive isolation between humans and Neanderthals inferred from observed patterns of introgression. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 108, 15129–15134.
- Damas, H. (1940). Observations sur des couches fossiliferes bordant la Semliki. Revue Zoologique et Botanique Africaine, 33, 265–272.
- Dansgaard, W. (1964). Stable isotopes in precipitation. Tellus, 16, 466–468.
- Dansgaard, W., Johnsen, S. J., Clausen, H. B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Gundestrup, N. S., Hammer, C. U., et al. (1993). Evidence for general instability of past climate from a 250-ky ice-core record. Nature, 364, 218–220.
- Dart, R. A., & del Grande, N. (1931). The ancient iron-smelting cavern at Mumbwa. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 19, 379–427.
- Day, M. H. (1969). Early Homo sapiens remains from the Omo River region of southwest Ethiopia. Nature, 222, 1132–1138.
- Day, M. H., & Leakey, R. E. F. (1974). New evidence of the genus Homo from East Rudolf, Kenya (III). American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 41, 367–380.
- Day, M. H., & Stringer, C. B. (1982). A reconsideration of the Omo Kibish remains and the erectus-sapiens transition. In M. A. de Lumley (Ed.). Homo erectus et la place de l'Homme de Tautavel parmi les hominidés fossiles. Première congrès international de paléontologie humaine (pp. 814–846). UNESCO: Colloque International du Centre National de la Récherche Scientifique.
- Day, M. H., & Stringer, C. B. (1991). Les restes crânes d'Omo-Kibish et leur classification à l'intérieur du genre Homo. L'Anthropologie, 95, 573–594.
- Day, M. H., Leakey, M. D., & Magori, C. C. (1980). A new fossil hominid skull (LH 18) from the Ngaloba Beds, Laetoli, Tanzania. Nature, 284, 55–56.
- Deacon, H. J. (1992). Southern Africa and modern human origins. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London B, 337, 177–183.
- Deacon, H. J. (1995). Two Late Pleistocene-Holocene archaeological depositories from the southern Cape, South Africa. South African Archaeology Bulletin, 50, 121–131.
- Deacon, H. J. (2008). The context of the 1967-8 sample of human remains from Cave 1 Klasies River Main Site. South African Archaeological Society Goodwin Series, 10, 143–149.
- Deacon, H. J., & Geleijnse, V. B. (1988). The stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Main Site sequence, Klasies River, South Africa. South African Archaeology Bulletin, 43, 5–14.
- Deacon, H. J., Talma, A. S., & Vogel, J. C. (1988). Biological and cultural development of Pleistocene people in an Old World southern continent. In J. R. Prescott (Ed.), Early man in the southern Hemisphere (pp. S23–S31). Adelaide: University of Adelaide, Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- Debénath, A. (1976). Le site de Dar-es-Soltane 2, à Rabat (Maroc). Bulletins et Mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, 3, 181–182.
- Debénath, A. (1979). Découverte d'une mandibule humaine Atérienne à El Harhoura (Province de Rabat). Bulletin d'archéologie marocaine, 12, 1-2
- Debénath, A. (1980). Nouveaux restes humains Atériens du Maroc. Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences (Paris) Serie D, 290, 851–852.
- Debénath, A. (2000). Le peuplement préhistorique du Maroc: Données récentes et problèmes. L'Anthropologie, 104, 131–145.
- Debénath, A., Raynal, J. P., Roche, J., Texier, J. P., & Ferembach, D. (1986). Stratigraphie, habitat, typologie et devenir de l'Atérien marocain: Données récentes. L'Anthropologie, 90, 233–246.
- de Heinzelin, J. (1962). Ishango. Scientific American, 206, 105–116.
- deMenocal, P. B. (1995). Plio-Pleistocene African climate. Science, 270, 53–59.
- deMenocal, P. B. (2004). African climate change and faunal evolution during the Pliocene-Pleistocene. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 220, 3–24.
- deMenocal, P., Ortiz, J., Guilderson, T., Adkins, J., Sarnthein, M., Baker, L., et al. (2000). Abrupt onset and termination of the African humid period: Rapid climate responses to gradual insolation forcing. Quaternary Science Reviews, 19, 347–361.
- d'Errico, F., Vanhaeren, M., & Wadley, L. (2008). Possible shell beads from the Middle Stone Age layers of Sibudu Cave, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 35, 2675–2685.
- d'Errico, F., Moreno, R. G., & Rifkin, R. F. (2012). Technological, elemental and colorimetric analysis of an engraved ochre fragment from the Middle Stone Age levels of Klasies River Cave 1, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 39, 942–952.
- de Ruiter, D. J., Brophy, J. K., Lewis, P. J., Churchill, S. E., & Berger, L. R. (2008). Faunal assemblage composition and paleoenvironment of Plovers Lake, a Middle Stone Age locality in Gauteng Province, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 1102– 1117.
- de Villiers, H. (1973). Human skeletal remains from Border Cave, Ingwavuma District, KwaZulu, South Africa. Annals of the Transvaal Museum, 28, 229–256.
- de Villiers, H. (1975). A second adult human mandible from Border Cave, Ingwavuma District, KwaZulu, South Africa. South African Journal of Science, 72, 212–215.
- de Villiers, H., & Fatti, L. P. (1982). The antiquity of the Negro. South African Journal of Science, 72, 212–215.
- De Vivo, B., Rolandi, G., Gans, P. B., Calvert, A., Bohrson, W. A., Spera, F. J., & Belkin, H. E. (2001). New constraints on the pyroclastic eruptive history of the Campanian volcanic Plain (Italy). Mineralogy and Petrology, 73, 47–65.
- Domínguez-Rodrigo, M., Mabulla, A., Luque, L., Thompson, J. W., Rink, J., Bushozi, P., et al. (2008). A new archaic Homo sapiens fossil from Lake Eyasi, Tanzania. Journal of Human Evolution, 54, 899–903.
- Douka, K., Grün, R., Jacobs, Z., Lane, C., Farr, L., Hunt, C., et al. (2014). The chronostratigraphy of the Haua Fteah cave (Cyrenaica, northeast Libya). Journal of Human Evolution, 66, 39–63.
- Drake, N., & Bristow, C. (2006). Shorelines in the Sahara: Geomorphological evidence for an enhanced monsoon from paleolake Megachad. The Holocene, 16, 901–911.
- Drennan, M. R. (1929). An Australoid skull from the Cape Flats. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 59, 417–427.
- Duarte, C., Mauríco, J., Pettitt, P. B., Souto, P., Trinkaus, E., van der Plicht, H., et al. (1999). The early Upper Paleolithic human skeleton from the Abrigo do Lagar Velho (Portugal) and modern human emergence in Iberia. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 96, 7604–7609.
- Dupont, L. (2011). Orbital scale vegetation change in Africa. Quaternary Science Reviews, 30, 3589–3602.
- Dusseldorp, G. L. (2010). Prey choice during the South African Middle Stone Age: Avoiding dangerous prey or maximizing returns? African Archaeological Review, 27, 107–133.
- Elhaik, E., Tatarinova, T. V., Klyosov, A. A., & Graur, D. (2014). The 'extremely ancient' chromosome that isn't: A forensic bioinformatics investigation of Albert Perry's X-degenerate portion of the Y chromosome. European Journal of Human Genetics, 2014, 1–6. doi:[10.1038/ejhg.2013.303](http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ejhg.2013.303).
- Emiliani, C. (1955). Pleistocene temperatures. Journal of Geology, 63, 539–578.
- Emiliani, C. (1966). Isotopic paleotemperatures. Science, 154, 851– 857.
- Emiliani, C., Cardini, L., Mayeda, T., McBurney, C. B. M., & Tongiorgi, E. (1964). Paleotemperature analysis of fossil shells of marine molluscs (food refuse) from the Arene Candide Cave, Italy, and the Haua Fteah Cave, Cyrenaica. In H. Craig (Ed.), Isotopic and cosmic chemistry (pp. 133–156). Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Ennouchi, E. (1962). Un Néanderthalien: L'homme du Jebel Irhoud (Maroc). L'Anthropologie, 66, 279–299.
- Ennouchi, E. (1963). Les Néanderthaliens du Jebel Irhoud (Maroc). Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences (Paris), 256, 2459–2560.
- Ennouchi, E. (1968). Le deuxième crâne de l'homme de l'Irhoud. Annals de Paléontologie, 55, 117–128.
- Ennouchi, E. (1969). Présence d'un enfant Néanderthalien au Jebel Irhoud (Maroc). Annals de Paléontologie, 55, 251–265.
- Epstein, S., Buchsbaum, R., Lowenstam, H. A., & Urey, H. C. (1951). Carbonate-water isotopic temperature scale. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America, 62, 417–426.
- Epstein, S., Buchsbaum, R., Lowenstam, H. A., & Urey, H. C. (1953). Revised carbonate-water isotopic temperature scale. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America, 64, 1315–1326.
- Eriksson, A., & Manica, A. (2011). Effect of ancient population structure on the degree of polymorphism shared between modern human populations and ancient hominins. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 109, 13956–13960.
- Faith, J. T., Tryon, C., & Peppe, D. J. (2016). Environmental change, ungulate biogeography, and their implications for early human dispersals in equatorial East Africa. In S. C. Jones & B. A. Stewart (Eds.), Africa from MIS 6-2: Population dynamics and paleoenvironments (pp. 233–245). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Farrera, I., Harrison, S. P., Prentice, I. C., Ramstein, G., Guiot, J., Bartlein, P. J., et al. (1999). Tropical climates at the Last Glacial Maximum: A new synthesis of terrestrial paleoclimate data. I. Vegetation, lake levels and geochemistry. Climate Dynamics, 15, 823–856.
- Fatti, L. P. (1986). Discriminant analysis in prehistoric physical anthropology. In R. Singer & J. K. Lundy (Eds.), Variation, culture and evolution in African populations (pp. 27–34). Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.
- Feathers, J. K. (2002). Luminescence dating in less than ideal conditions: Case studies from Klasies River Main Site and Duinefontein, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 29, 177–194.
- Feathers, J. K., & Bush, D. A. (2000). Luminescence dating of Middle Stone Age deposits at Die Kelders. Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 91–119.
- Ferembach, D. (1962). La Nécropole Épipaléolithique de Taforalt (Maroc Oriental). Étude des Squelettes Humains. Casablanca: Edita-Casablanca.
- Ferembach, D. (1965). Diagrammes craniens sagittaux, et mensurations individuelles des squelettes Ibéromaurusiens de Taforalt (Maroc Oriental). Travaux du centre de recherches anthropologiques, préhistoriques, et etnographiques, Alger.
- Ferembach, D. (1976a). Les restes humains Atériens de Temara (Campagne 1975). Bulletins et Mémoires de la Société d'anthropologie de Paris, 3, 175–180.
- Ferembach, D. (1976b). Les restes humains de la grotte de Dar-es-Soltane 2 (Maroc). Campagne 1975. Bulletins et Mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, 3, 183–193.
- Ferembach, D. (1998). La crâne Atérien de Témara (Maroc, Atlantique). Bulletin d'Archeologie Marocaine, 18, 19–66.
- Ferembach, D. (1985). On the origin of the Iberomaurusians. A new hypothesis. Journal of Human Evolution, 14, 393–397.
- Filippi, M. L., & Talbot, M. R. (2005). The paleolimnology of northern Lake Malawi over the last 25 ka based upon the elemental and stable isotopic composition of sedimentary organic matter. Quaternary Science Reviews, 24, 1303–1328.
- Fitzsimmons, K. E., Hambach, U., Veres, D., & Iovita, R. (2013). The Campanian Ignimbrite eruption: New data on volcanic ash dispersal and its potential impact on human evolution. PLoS ONE, 8(6), e65839. doi[:10.1371/journal.pone.0065839.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0065839)
- Foerster, V., Junginger, A., Langkamp, O., Gebru, T., Asrat, A., Umer, M., et al. (2012). Climatic change recorded in the sediments of the Chew Bahir basin, southern Ethiopia, during the last 45,000 years. Quaternary International, 274, 25–37.
- Foley, R., & Lahr, M. M. (1997). Mode 3 technologies and the evolution of modern humans. Cambridge Archaeology Journal, 7, 3–36.
- Foley, R. A., Maíllo-Fernández, J. M., & Lahr, M. M. (2013). The Middle Stone Age of the Central Sahara: Biogeographical opportunities and technological strategies in later human evolution. Quaternary International, 300, 153–170.
- Franciscus, R. G. (2003). Internal nasal floor configuration in Homo with special reference to the evolution of Neandertal facial form. Journal of Human Evolution, 44, 701–729.
- Frayer, D. W., Wolpoff, M. H., Thorne, A. G., Smith, F. H., & Pope, G. G. (1993). Theories of modern human origins: The paleontological test. American Anthropologist, 95, 14–50.
- Frayer, D. W., Jelínek, J., Oliva, M., & Wolpoff, M. H. (2006). Aurignacian male crania, jaws, and teeth from the Mladeč caves, Moravia, Czech Republic. In M. Teschler-Nicola (Ed.), Early modern humans at the Moravian Gate: The Mladeč caves and their remains (pp. 185–272). Vienna: Springer.
- Frazer, K. A., & The International HapMap Consortium. (2007). A second generation human haplotype map of over 3.1 million SNPs. Nature, 449, 851–861.
- Fujita, T., Azuma, Y., Fukuyama, R., Hattori, Y., Yoshida, C., Koida, M., et al. (2004). Runx2 induces osteoblast and chondrocyte differentiation and enhances their migration by coupling with PI3K-Akt signaling. Journal of Cell Biology, 166, 85–95.
- Gabel, C. (1963). Further human remains from the Central African Later Stone Age. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 18, 40–48.
- Garcin, Y., Junginger, A., Melnick, D., Olago, D. O., Strecker, M. R., & Trauth, M. H. (2009). Late Pleistocene - Holocene rise and collapse of Lake Suguta, northern Kenya Rift. Quaternary Science Reviews, 28, 911–925.
- Garrigan, D., & Hammer, M. F. (2006). Reconstructing human origins in the genomic era. Nature Reviews Genetics, 7, 669–680.
- Garrigan, D., Kingan, S. B., Pilkington, M. M., Wilder, J. A., Cox, M. P., Soodyall, H., et al. (2007). Inferring human population sizes, divergence times and rates of gene flow from mitochondrial, X and Y chromosome resequencing data. Genetics, 177, 2195–2207.
- Garrod, D. A. E. (1970). Pre-Aurignacian and Amudian: A comparative study of the earliest blade industries of the Near East. In K. Gripp, R. Schütrumpf, & H. Schabedissen (Eds.), Frühe Menschheit und Umwelt (pp. 224–229). Köln: Böhlau Verlag.
- Gasse, F. (2000). Hydrological changes in the African tropics since the Last Glacial Maximum. Quaternary Science Reviews, 19, 189–211.
- Gasse, F., Chalié, F., Vincens, A., Williams, M. A. J., & Williamson, D. (2008). Climatic patterns in equatorial and southern Africa from 30,000 to 10,000 years ago reconstructed from terrestrial and near-shore proxy data. Quaternary Science Reviews, 27, 2316–2340.
- Gathogo, P. N., & Brown, F. H. (2006). Stratigraphy of the Koobi Fora Formation (Pliocene and Pleistocene) in the Ileret region of northern Kenya. Journal of African Earth Sciences, 45, 369–390.
- Gibbard, P. L., & Head, M. J. (2009). IUGS ratification of the Quaternary system/period and the Pleistocene series/epoch with a base at 2.58 Ma. Quaternaire, 20, 411–412.
- Gliganic, L. A., Jacobs, Z., Roberts, R. G., Domínquez-Rodrigo, M., & Mabulla, A. Z. P. (2012). New ages for Middle and Later Stone Age deposits at Mumba rockshelter, Tanzania: Optically stimulated luminescence dating of quartz and feldspar grains. Journal of Human Evolution, 62, 533–547.
- Goldberg, P. (2000). Micromorphology and site formation at Die Kelders Cave 1, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 43–90.
- Gonder, M. K., Mortensen, H. M., Reed, F. A., de Sousa, A., & Tishkoff, S. A. (2007). Whole-mtDNA genome sequence analysis of ancient African lineages. Molecular Biology and Evolution, 24, 757–768.
- Gokcumen, O., Zhu, Q., Mulder, L. C. F., Iskow, R. C., Austermann, C., Scharer, C. D., et al. (2013). Balancing selection on a regulatory region exhibiting ancient variation that predates human–Neandertal divergence. PLoS Genetics, 9(4), e1003404. doi[:10.1371/journal.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003404) [pgen.1003404](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003404).
- Goodwin, A. J. H. (1929). Report on the stone implements found with the Cape Flats skull. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 59, 429–438.
- Görsdorf, J., & Eiwanger, J. (1998). Radiocarbon datings of Late Paleolithic, Epipaleolithic and Neolithic sites in northeastern Morocco. In J. Evin, C. Oberlin, J. P. Daugas & J. F. Salles (Eds.), Actes du 3e Congrès International sur 14C et Archéologie (Mémoires de la Societé Préhistoire Français No. 26) (pp. 365–369). Paris: Societé Préhistoire Français.
- Gramly, R. M. (1976). Upper Pleistocene archaeological occurrences at site GvJm22, Lukenya Hill, Kenya. Man, 11, 319–344.
- Gramly, R. M., & Rightmire, G. P. (1973). A fragmentary cranium and dated Later Stone Age assemblages from Lukenya Hill, Kenya. Man, 8, 571–579.
- Greene, D. L., & Armelagos, G. J. (1972). The Wadi Halfa Mesolithic population (Research Report No. 11). Amherst, MA: University of **Massachusetts**
- Green, R. E., Malaspinas, A. S., Krause, J., Briggs, A., Johnson, P. L. F., Uhler, C., et al. (2008). A complete Neanderthal mitochondrial genome sequence determined by high throughput sequencing. Cell, 134, 416–426.
- Green, R. E., Krause, J., Briggs, A. W., Maricic, T., Stenzel, U., Kircher, M., et al. (2010). A draft sequence of the Neanderthal genome. Science, 328, 710–722.
- Grine, F. E. (1998). Additional human fossils from the Middle Stone Age of Die Kelders Cave 1, South Africa: 1995 excavations. South African Journal of Science, 94, 229–235.
- Grine, F. E. (2000). Middle Stone Age human fossils from Die Kelders Cave 1, Western Cape Province, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 129–145.
- Grine, F. E. (2012). Observations on Middle Stone Age human teeth from Klasies River Main Site. South Africa Journal of Human Evolution, 63, 750–758.
- Grine, F. E., & Klein, R. G. (1985). Pleistocene and Holocene human remains from Equus Cave, South Africa. Anthropology, 8, 55–98.
- Grine, F. E., & Klein, R. G. (1993). Late Pleistocene human remains from the Sea Harvest site, Saldanha Bay, South Africa. South African Journal of Science, 89, 145–152.
- Grine, F. E., Klein, R. G., & Volman, T. P. (1991). Dating, archaeology and human fossils from the Middle Stone Age Layers of Die Kelders Cave 1, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 21, 363–395.
- Grine, F. E., Henshilwood, C. S., & Sealy, J. C. (2000). Human remains from Blombos Cave, South Africa: (1997–1998 excavations). Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 755–765.
- Grine, F. E., & Henshilwood, C. S. (2002). Additional human remains from Blombos Cave, South Africa: (1999–2000 excavations). Journal of Human Evolution, 42, 293–302.
- Grine, F. E., Pearson, O. M., Klein, R. G., & Rightmire, G. P. (1998). Additional human fossils from Klasies River Mouth, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 35, 95–107.
- Grine, F. E., Bailey, R. M., Harvati, K., Nathan, R. P., Morris, A. G., Henderson, G. M., et al. (2007). Late Pleistocene human skull from Hofmeyr, South Africa, and modern human origins. Science, 315, 226–229.
- Grine, F. E., Gunz, P., Betti-Nash, L., Neubauer, S., & Morris, A. G. (2010). Reconstruction of the Late Pleistocene human skull from Hofmeyr, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 1–15.
- Grine, F. E., Jacobs, R. L., Reed, K. E., & Plavcan, J. M. (2012). The enigmatic molar from Gondolin, South Africa: Implications for Paranthropus paleobiology. Journal of Human Evolution, 63, 597–609.
- Gronau, I., Hubisz, M. J., Gulko, B., Danko, C. G., & Siepel, A. (2011). Bayesian inference of ancient human demography from individual genome sequences. Nature Genetics, 43, 1031–U151.
- Grün, R. (2006). Direct dating of human fossils. Yearbook of Physical Anthropology, 49, 2–48.
- Grün, R., & Beaumont, P. (2001). Border Cave revisited: A revised ESR chronology. Journal of Human Evolution, 40, 467–482.
- Grün, R., & Stringer, C. B. (1991). Electron spin resonance dating and the evolution of modern humans. Archaeometry, 33, 153–199.
- Grün, R., Beaumont, P. B., & Stringer, C. B. (1990a). ESR dating evidence for early modern humans at Border Cave in South Africa. Nature, 344, 537–539.
- Grün, R., Shackleton, N. J., & Deacon, H. J. (1990b). Electronspin-resonance dating of tooth enamel from Klasies River Mouth. Current Anthropology, 31, 427–432.
- Grün, R., Beaumont, P., Tobias, P. V., & Eggins, S. (2003). On the age of Border Cave 5 human mandible. Journal of Human Evolution, 45, 155–167.
- Guérin, G., Murray, A. S., Jain, M., Thomsen, K. J., & Mercier, N. (2013). How confident are we in the chronology of the transition between Howieson's Poort and Still Bay? Journal of Human Evolution, 64, 314–317.
- Gunz, P., Bookstein, F. L., Mitteroecker, P., Stadimayr, A., Seidler, H., & Weber, G. (2009). Early modern human diversity suggests subdivided population structure and a complex out-of-Africa scenario. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 106, 6094–6098.
- Gunz, P., Neubauer, S., Maureille, S., & Hublin, J. J. (2010). Brain development after birth differs between Neanderthals and modern humans. Current Biology, 20, R921–R922.
- Hachi, S. (1996). L'Ibéromaurusien, découverte des fouilles d'Afalou (Bédjaîa, Algérie). L'Anthropologie, 100, 55–76.
- Haile-Selassie, Y., Asfaw, B., & White, T. D. (2004). Hominid cranial remains from upper Pleistocene deposits at Aduma, Middle Awash, Ethiopia. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 123, 1–10.
- Halkett, D. J., Hart, T., Yates, R. J., Volman, T. P., Parkington, J. E., Orton, J., et al. (2003). First excavation of intact Middle Stone Age layers at Ysterfontein, Western Cape Province, South Africa: Implications for Middle Stone Age ecology. Journal of Archaeological Science, 30, 955–971.
- Hammer, M. F., Karafet, T. M., Redd, A. J., Jarjanazi, H., Santachiara-Benerecetti, S., Soodyall, H., et al. (2001). Hierarchical patterns of global human Y-chromosome diversity. Molecular Biology and Evolution, 18, 1189–1203.
- Hammer, M. F., Woerner, A. E., Mendez, F. L., Watkins, J. C., & Wall, J. D. (2011). Genetic evidence for archaic admixture in Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 108, 15123–15128.
- Harvati, K., & Hublin, J. J. (2012). Morphological continuity of the face in the Late Middle and Late Pleistocene hominins from northwestern Africa: A 3D geometric morphometric analysis. In J. J. Hublin & S. P. McPherron (Eds.), Modern origins: A North African perspective (pp. 179–188). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Harvati, K., Frost, S. R., & McNulty, K. P. (2004). Neanderthal taxonomy reconsidered: Implications of 3D primate models of intraand interspecific differences. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 101, 1147–1152.
- Harvati, K., Gunz, P., & Grigorescu, D. (2007). Cioclovina (Romania): Affinities of an early modern European. Journal of Human Evolution, 53, 732–746.
- Harvati, K., Stringer, C., Grün, R., Aubert, M., Allsworth-Jones, P., & Folorunso, C. A. (2011). The Later Stone Age calvaria from Iwo Eleru, Nigeria: Morphology and chronology. PLoS ONE, 6(9), e24024. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0024024.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024024)
- Harvati, K., Bauer, C. C., Grine, F. E., Benazzi, S., Ackermann, R. R., van Niekerk, K. L., & Henshilwood, C. S. (2015). A human deciduous molar from the Middle Stone Age (Howiesons Poort) of Klipdrift Shelter, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 82, 190–196.
- Haughton, S. H. (1917). Preliminary note on the ancient human skull remains from the Transvaal. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 6, 1–14.
- Hay, R. L. (1987). Geology of the Laetoli area. In M. D. Leakey & J. M. Harris (Eds.), Laetoli: A Pliocene site in northern Tanzania (pp. 23–47). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hays, J. D., Imbrie, J., & Shackleton, N. J. (1976). Variation in the earth's orbit: Pacemaker of the ice ages. Science, 194, 1121–1132.
- Hearty, P. J., Hollin, J. T., Neumann, A. C., O'Leary, M. J., & McCulloch, M. (2007). Global sea- level fluctuations during the Last Interglaciation (MIS 5e). Quaternary Science Reviews, 26, 2090–2112.
- Hedges, R. E. M. (2002). Bone diagenssis: An overview of processes. Archaeometry, 44, 319–328.
- Hendey, Q. B. (1984). Southern African Late Tertiary vertebrates. In R. G. Klein (Ed.), Southern African prehistory and paleoenvironments (pp. 81–106). Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema.
- Henn, B. M., Gignoux, C. R., Jobin, M., Granka, J. M., Macpherson, J. M., Kidd, J. M., et al. (2011). Hunter-gatherer genomic diversity suggests a southern African origin for modern humans. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 108, 5154–5162.
- Henn, B. M., Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., & Feldman, M. W. (2012). The great human expansion. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 109, 17758–17764.
- Henshilwood, C. S. (2012). The Still Bay and Howiesons Poort: 'Paleolithic' techno-traditions in southern Africa. Journal of World Prehistory, 25, 205–237.
- Henshilwood, C. S., Sealy, J. C., Yates, R. J., Cruz-Uribe, K., Goldberg, P., Grine, F. E., et al. (2001). Blombos Cave, southern Cape, South Africa: Preliminary report on the 1992–1999 excavations of the Middle Stone Age levels. Journal of Archaeological Science, 28, 421–448.
- Henshilwood, C. S., d'Errico, F., Yates, R., Jacobs, Z., Tribolo, C., Duller, G. A. T., et al. (2002). Emergence of modern human behaviour: Middle Stone Age engravings from South Africa. Science, 295, 1278–1280.
- Henshilwood, C. S., d'Errico, F., Vanhaeren, M., van Niekerk, K., & Jacobs, Z. (2004). Middle Stone Age shell beads from South Africa. Science, 384, 404.
- Henshilwood, C. S., d' Errico, F., & Watts, I. (2009). Engraved ochres from the Middle Stone Age levels at Blombos Cave, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 57, 27–47.
- Henshilwood, C. S., d'Errico, F., van Niekerk, K. L., Coquinot, Y., Jacobs, Z., Lauritzen, S. E., et al. (2011). A 100,000-year-old ochre-processing workshop at Blombos Cave, South Africa. Science, 334, 219–222.
- Henshilwood, C. S., van Niekerk, K. L., Wurz, S., Delagnes, A., Armitage, S. J., Rifkin, R. F., et al. (2014). Klipdrift Shelter, southern Cape, South Africa: Preliminary report on the Howiesons Poort layers. Journal of Archaeological Science, 45, 284–303.
- Hessler, I., Steinke, S., Groeneveld, J., Dupont, L., & Wefer, G. (2011). Impact of abrupt climate change in the tropical southeast Atlantic during Marine Isotope Stage (MIS) 3. Paleooceanography, 26, PA4209. doi:[10.1029/2011PA002118.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2011PA002118)
- Hetherington, R., Wiebe, E., Weaver, A. J., Carto, S. L., Eby, M., & MacLoed, R. (2008). Climate, African and Beringian subaerial continental shelves, and migration of early peoples. Quaternary International, 183, 83–101.
- Hewes, G. W., Irwin, H., Papworth, M., & Saxe, A. (1964). A new fossil human population from the Wadi Halfa area, Sudan. Nature, 203, 341–343.
- Higham, T. F. G., Jacobi, R. M., & Bronk Ramsey, C. (2006). AMS radiocarbon dating of ancient bone using ultrafiltration. Radiocarbon, 48, 179–195.
- Hilgren, F. J. (1991). Astronomical calibration of Gauss to Matuyama sapropels in the Mediterranean and implications for the geomagnetic polarity time scale. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 104, 226–244.
- Hinz, E. A., & Kohn, M. J. (2010). The effect of tissue structure and soil chemistry on trace element uptake in fossils. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, 74, 3213–3323.
- Hodgson, J. A., Bergey, C. M., & Disotell, T. R. (2010). Neanderthal genome: The ins and outs of African genetic diversity. Current Biology, 20, R517–R519.
- Hoefs, J. (2009). Stable isotope geochemistry (6th ed.). Berlin: Springer.
- Hoelzmann, P., Keding, B., Berke, H., Kröpelin, S., & Kruse, H. J. (2002). Environmental change and archaeology: Lake evolution and human occupation in the eastern Sahara during the Holocene. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 169, 193–217.
- Holliday, T. W. (2015). Population affinities of the Jebel Sahaba skeletal sample: Limb proportion evidence. International Journal of Osteoarchaeology, 25, 466–476.
- Houghton, K., & Thackeray, J. F. (2011). Morphometric comparisons between crania of Late Pleistocene Homo sapiens from Border Cave (BC 1), Tuinplaas (TP 1) and modern southern African populations. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 66, 159–162.
- Howell, F. C. (1978). Hominidae. In V. J. Maglio & H. B. S. Cooke (Eds.), Evolution of African mammals (pp. 154–248). Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Hublin, J. J. (1992). Recent human evolution in northwestern Africa. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological sciences, 337, 185–191.
- Hublin, J. J. (1993). Recent human evolution in northwestern Africa. In M. J. Aitken, C. B. Stringer, & P. Mellars (Eds.), The origin of modern humans and the impact of chronometric dating (pp. 118– 131). Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Hublin, J. J. (2000). Modern-nonmodern hominid interactions: A Mediterranean perspective. In O. Bar-Yosef & D. R. Pilbeam (Eds.), The geography of Neandertals and modern humans in Europe and the greater Mediterranean (pp. 157–182). Cambridge, MA: Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology.
- Hublin, J. J. (2001). Northwestern African Middle Pleistocene hominids and their bearing on the emergence of Homo sapiens. In L. Barham & K. Robson-Brown (Eds.), Human roots. Africa and Asia in the Middle Pleistocene (pp. 99–121). Bristol: Western Academic and Specialist Press.
- Hublin, J. J., Verna, C., Bailey, S., Smith, T., Olejniczak, A., & Sbihi-Alaoui, F. Z. (2012). Dental evidence from the Aterian human populations of Morocco. In J. J. Hublin & S. P. McPherron (Eds.), Modern origins: A North African perspective (pp. 189–204). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Hughes, A. R. (1990). The Tuinplaas human skeleton from the Springbok Flats, Transvaal. In G. H. Sperber (Ed.), From apes to angels: Essays in honour of Phillip (Vol. Tobias, pp. 197–214). New York: Wiley-Liss.
- Humphrey, L. T., & Bocaege, E. (2008). Tooth evulsion in the Maghreb: Chronological and geographical patterns. African Archaeological Review, 25, 109–123.
- Humphrey, L., Bello, S. M., Turner, E., Bouzouggar, A., & Barton, N. (2012). Iberomaurusian funerary behaviour: Evidence from Grotte des Pigeons, Taforalt, Morocco. Journal of Human Evolution, 62, 261–273.
- Hunt, C., Davison, J., Inglis, R., Farr, L., Reynolds, T., Simpson, D., et al. (2010). Site formation processes in caves: The Holocene sediments of the Haua Fteah, Cyrenaica, Libya. Journal of Archaeological Science, 37, 1600–1611.
- Imbrie, J. D., & McIntyre, A. (2006). SPECMAP time scale developed by Imbrie et al. 1984 based on normalized planktonic records (normalized O-18 vs time, specmap.017). doi:[10.1594/PANGAEA.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1594/PANGAEA.441706) [441706](http://dx.doi.org/10.1594/PANGAEA.441706).
- Imbrie, J., Hays, J. D., Martinson, D. G., McIntyre, A., Mix, A. C., Morley, J. J., et al. (1984). The orbital theory of Pleistocene climate:

Support from a revised chronology of the marine δ^{18} O record. In A. Berger (Ed.), Milankovitch and climate, Part 1 (pp. 269–305). Hingham, MA: D. Reidel.

- Imbrie, J., Berger, A., Boyle, E. A., Clemens, S. C., Duffy, A., Howard, W. R., et al. (1993). On the structure and origin of major glaciations cycles. 2. The 100 000-year cycle. Paleoceanography, 8, 699–735.
- Indriati, E., Swisher, C. C., Lepre, C., Quinn, R. L., Suriyanto, R. A., Hascaryo, A. T., et al. (2011). The age of the 20 meter Solo River terrace, Java, Indonesia and the survival of Homo erectus in Asia. PLoS ONE, 6(6), e21562. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0021562.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0021562)
- Ingman, M., & Gyllensten, U. (2001). Analysis of the complete human mtDNA genome: Methodology and inferences for human evolution. Journal of Heredity, 92, 454–461.
- Ingman, M., Kaessmann, H., Pääbo, S., & Gyllensten, U. (2000). Mitochondrial genome variation and the origin of modern humans. Nature, 408, 708–713.
- Irish, J. (2000). The Iberomaurusian enigma: North Africa progenitor or dead end? Journal of Human Evolution, 39, 393–410.
- Irish, J. D. (2005). Population continuity vs. discontinuity revisited: Dental affinities among Late Paleolithic through Christian-Era Nubians. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 128, 520– 535.
- Irish, J. D., & Turner, C. G. (1990). West African dental affinity of Late Pleistocene Nubians: Peopling of the Eurafrican-South Asian triangle, II. Homo, 41, 42–53.
- Jacobs, Z. (2010). An OSL chronology for the sedimentary deposits from Pinnacle Point Cave 13B-a punctuated presence. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 289–305.
- Jacobs, Z., Wintle, A. G., & Duller, G. A. T. (2003a). Optical dating of dune sand from Blombos Cave, South Africa: I—multiple grain data. Journal of Human Evolution, 44, 599–612.
- Jacobs, Z., Duller, G. A. T., & Wintle, A. G. (2003b). Optical dating of dune sand from Blombos Cave, South Africa: II—single grain data. Journal of Human Evolution, 44, 613–625.
- Jacobs, Z., Duller, G. A. T., Henshilwood, C. S., & Wintle, A. G. (2006). Extending the chronology of deposits at Blombos Cave, South Africa, back to 140 ka using optical dating of single and multiple grains of quartz. Journal of Human Evolution, 51, 255–273.
- Jacobs, Z., Roberts, R. G., Galbraith, R. F., Deacon, H. J., Grün, R., Mackay, A., et al. (2008a). Ages for the Middle Stone Age of southern Africa: Implications for human behavior and dispersal. Science, 322, 733–735.
- Jacobs, Z., Wintle, A. G., Duller, G. A. T., Roberts, R. G., & Wadley, L. (2008b). New ages for the post-Howiesons Poort, late and final Middle Stone Age at Sibudu Cave, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 35, 1790–1807.
- Jacobs, Z., Meyer, M. C., Roberts, R. G., Aldeias, V., Dibble, H., & El Hajraoui, M. A. (2011). Single-grain OSL dating at La Grotte des Contrebandiers ('Smugglers' Cave'), Morocco: Improved age constraints for the Middle Paleolithic levels. Journal of Archaeological Science, 38, 3631–3643.
- Jacobs, Z., Hayes, E. H., Roberts, R. G., Galbraith, R. F., & Henshilwood, C. S. (2013). An improved OSL chronology for the Still Bay layers at Blombos Cave, South Africa: Further tests of single-grain dating procedures and a re-evaluation of the timing of the Still Bay industry across southern Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 40, 579–594.
- Jelinek, A. J. (1990). The Amudian in the context of the Mugharan tradition at the Tabun cave (Mt. Carmel), Israel. In P. Mellars (Ed.), The emergence of modern humans (pp. 81–90). Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Jerardino, A., & Marean, C. W. (2010). Shellfish gathering, marine paleoecology and modern human behavior: Perspectives from cave PP13B, Pinnacle Point, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 412–424.
- Johnson, T. C., Brown, E. T., McManus, J., Barry, S., Barker, P., & Gasse, F. (2002). A high-resolution paleoclimate record spanning the past 25,000 years in southern east Africa. Science, 296, 113–116.
- Jones, S., Antoniadou, A., Barton, H., Drake, N., Farr, L., Hunt, C., et al. (2016). Patterns of hominin occupation and cultural diversity across the Gebel Akhdar of northern Libya over the last ~ 200 kyr. In S. C. Jones & B. A. Stewart (Eds.), Africa from MIS 6-2: Population dynamics and paleoenvironments (pp. 77–99). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Jones, T. R. (1940). Human skeletal remains from the Mumbwa Cave, Northern Rhodesia. South African Journal of Science, 37, 313–319.
- Jouzel, J., Lorius, C., Petit, J. R., Genthon, C., Barkov, N. I., Kotlyakov, V. M., et al. (1987). Vostok Ice Core—a continuous isotope temperature record over the last climatic cycle (160,000 years). Nature, 329, 403–408.
- Kennett, J. P., Roark, E. B., Cannariato, K. G., Ingram, B. L., & Tada, R. (2000). Latest Quaternary paleoclimatic and radiocarbon chronology, Hole 1017E, southern California margin. In M. Lyle, I. Koizumi, C. Richter & T. C. Moore (Eds.), Proceedings of the ocean drilling program, scientific results (Vol. 167) (pp. 249–254). College Station, TX: Ocean Drilling Program.
- Kidd, J. M., Gravel, S., Byrnes, J., Moreno-Estrada, A., Musharoff, S., Bryc, K., et al. (2012). Population genetic inference from personal genome data: Impact of ancestry and admixture on human genomic variation. American Journal of Human Genetics, 91, 660–671.
- Kivisild, T., Shen, P., Wall, D. P., Do, B., Sung, R., Davis, K., et al. (2006). The role of selection in the evolution of human mitochondrial genomes. Genetics, 172, 373–387.
- Klein, R. G. (1970). Problems in the study of the Middle Stone Age of South Africa. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 25, 127–135.
- Klein, R. G. (1976). The mammalian fauna of the Klasies River Mouth sites, southern Cape Province, South Africa. South African Archaeology Bulletin, 21, 75–98.
- Klein, R. G. (1983). The Stone Age prehistory of southern Africa. Annual Review of Anthropology, 12, 25–48.
- Klein, R. G. (1984). Later Stone Age faunal samples from Heuningneskrans Shelter (Transvaal) and Leopard's Hill Cave (Zambia). South African Archaeological Bulletin, 39, 109–116.
- Klein, R. G. (1989). Why does skeletal part representation differ between smaller and larger bovids at Klasies River Mouth and other archeological sites? Journal of Archaeological Science, 16, 363– 381.
- Klein, R. G. (2009). The human career: Human biological and cultural origins (3rd ed.). Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Klein, R. G., & Scott, K. (1986). Re-analysis of the faunal assemblages from Haua Fteah and other Late Quaternary archaeological sites in Cyrenaican Libya. Journal of Archaeological Science, 13, 515–542.
- Klein, R. G., & Cruz-Uribe, K. (1996). Exploitation of large bovids and seals and Middle and Later Stone Age sites in South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 31, 315–334.
- Klein, R. G., Cruz-Uribe, K., & Beaumont, P. B. (1991). Environmental, ecological, and paleoanthropological implications of the Late Pleistocene mammalian fauna from Equus Cave, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. Quaternary Research, 36, 94–119.
- Klein, R. G., Avery, G., Cruz-Uribe, K., Halkett, D. J., Parkington, J. E., Steele, T., et al. (2004). The Ysterfontein 1 Middle Stone Age site, South Africa, and early human exploitation of coastal resources. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 101, 5708–5715.
- Komori, T. (2010). Regulation of osteoblast differentiation by Runx2. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, 658, 43–49.
- Krause, J., Fu, Q., Good, J. M., Viola, B., Shunkov, M. V., Derevianko, A. P., & Pääbo, S. (2010). The complete mitochondrial DNA genome of an unknown hominin from southern Siberia. Nature, 464, 894–897.
- Kröpelin, S., Verschuren, D., Lézine, A. M., Eggermont, H., Cocquyt, C., Francus, P., et al. (2008). Climate-driven ecosystem succession in the Sahara: The past 6,000 years. Science, 320, 765–768.
- Kuman, K., Inbar, M., & Clarke, R. J. (1999). Paleoenvironments and cultural sequence of the Florisbad Middle Stone Age hominid site, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 26, 1409–1425.
- Kuper, R., & Kröpelin, S. (2006). Climate-controlled Holocene occupation of the Sahara: Motor of Africa's evolution. Science, 313, 803–807.
- Kusimba, S. B. (2001). The early later Stone Age in East Africa: Excavations and lithic assemblages from Lukenya Hill. African Archaeological Review, 18, 77–123.
- Lachance, J., Vernot, B., Elbers, C. C., Ferwerda, B., Froment, A., Bodo, J. M., et al. (2012). Evolutionary history and adaptation from high-coverage whole-genome sequences of diverse African hunter-gatherers. Cell, 150, 457–469.
- Lahr, M. M. (1996). The evolution of modern human diversity. A study of cranial variation. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lalueza-Fox, C., & Gilbert, M. T. P. (2011). Paleogenomics of archaic hominins. Current Biology, 21, R1002–R1009. doi:[10.1016/j.cub.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2011.11.021) [2011.11.021.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2011.11.021)
- Lam, Y. M., Pearson, O. M., & Smith, C. M. (1996). Chin morphology and sexual dimorphism in the fossil hominid mandible sample from Klasies River Mouth. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 100, 545–557.
- Landais, A. J., Barnola, M., Masson-Delmotte, V., Jouzel, J., Chappellaz, J., Caillon, N., et al. (2004). A continuous record of temperature evolution over a sequence of Dansgaard-Oeschger events during Marine Isotopic Stage 4 (76 to 62 kyr BP). Geophysical Research Letters, 31, L22211. doi[:10.1029/2004GL021193.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2004GL021193)
- Lane, C., Barker, G., Reynolds, T., Inglis, R., Barton, N., Albert, P., et al. (2011). Dating the Paleolithic occupation of the Haua Fteah cave, Libya, using cryptotephrochronology (Abstract 1889). XVIII INQUA Congress, Quaternary Sciences—the view from the mountains. Bern, Switzerland.
- Lane, C. S., Chorn, B. T., & Johnson, T. C. (2013). Ash from the Toba supereruption in Lake Malawi shows no volcanic winter in East Africa at 75 ka. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 110, 8025–8029.
- Lang, N., & Wolff, E. W. (2011). Interglacial and glacial variability from the last 800 ka in marine, ice and terrestrial archives. Climate of the Past, 7, 361–380.
- Larrasoaña, J. C. (2012). A northeast Saharan perspective on environmental variability in North Africa and its implications for modern human origins. In J. J. Hublin & S. P. McPherron (Eds.), Modern origins: A North African perspective (pp. 19–34). Dordrecht: Springer.
- Leakey, R. E. F. (1969). Early Homo sapiens remains from the Omo River region of south-west Ethiopia. Nature, 222, 1132–1133.
- Lebamba, J., Vincens, A., & Maley, J. (2012). Pollen, vegetation change and climate at Lake Barombi Mbo (Cameroon) during the last c. 33 000 cal yr BP: A numerical approach. Climate of the Past, 8, 59–78.
- Li, H., & Durbin, R. (2011). Inference of human population history from individual whole-genome sequences. Nature, 475, 403–407.
- Li, J. Z., Absher, D. M., Tang, H., Southwick, A. M., Casto, A. M., Ramachandran, S., et al. (2008). Worldwide human relationships inferred from genome-wide patterns of variation. Science, 319, 1100–1104.
- Linz, B., Balloux, F., Moodley, Y., Manica, A., Liu, H., Roumagnac, P., et al. (2007). An African origin for the intimate association between humans and Helicobacter pylori. Nature, 445, 915–918.
- Lisiecki, L. E., & Raymo, M. E. (2005). A Plio-Pleistocene stack of 57 globally distributed benthic $\delta^{18}O$ records. Paleoceanography, 20, PA2007. doi:[10.1029/2005PA001164.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2005PA001164)
- Lombard, M., & Phillipson, L. (2010). Indications of bow and stone-tipped arrow use 64,000 years ago in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Antiquity, 84, 635–648.
- Louw, A. W., Brain, C. K., Vogel, J. C., Mason, R. J., & Eloff, J. F. (1969). Bushman Rock Shelter, Origstad, Eastern Transvaal: A preliminary investigation. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 24, 39–60.
- Lowe, J., Barton, N., Blockley, S., Bronk Ramsey, C., Cullen, V. L., Davies, W., et al. (2012). Volcanic ash layers illuminate the resilience of Neanderthals and early modern humans to natural hazards. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 109, 13532–13537.
- Lubell, D. (1974). The Fakhurian. A Late Paleolithic industry from Upper Egypt (Geological Survey of Egypt, Paper No. 58). Cairo: The Geological Survey of Egypt.
- Lubell, D. (1984). Paleoenvironments and Epi-paleolithic economies in the Maghreb (20000 to 5000 B.P.). In J. D. Clark & S. A. Brandt (Eds.), From hunters to farmers: The causes and consequences of food production in Africa. (pp. 41–56). Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Lubell, D. (2001). Late Pleistocene—Early Holocene Maghreb. In P. N. Peregrine & M. Ember (Eds.), Encyclopedia of prehistory (Vol. 1, pp. 129–149)., Africa New York: Kluwer.
- Lyons, R. P., Scholz, C. A., Buoniconti, M. R., & Martin, M. R. (2011). Late Quaternary stratigraphic analysis of the Lake Malawi Rift, East Africa: An integration of drill-core and seismic-reflection data. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 303, 20–37.
- Magori, C. C., & Day, M. H. (1983). Laetoli Hominid 18: An early Homo sapiens skull. Journal of Human Evolution, 12, 747–754.
- Manega, P. C. (1993). Geochronology, geochemistry, and isotopic study of the Plio-Pleistocene hominid sites and the Ngorongoro Volcanic Highlands in northern Tanzania. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Colorado.
- Manega, P. C. (1995). New geochronological results from the Ndutu, Naisiusu, and Ngaloba Beds at Olduvai and Laetoli in northern Tanzania: Their significance for the evolution of modern humans (Abstract). Preservation and use of Olduvai Gorge, Laetoli, rock art, and other paleoanthropological resources in Tanzania, held at the Bellagio Center, Italy, June 5–9, 1995.
- Manica, A., Amos, B., Balloux, F., & Hanihara, T. (2007). The effect of ancient population bottlenecks on human phenotypic variation. Nature, 448, 346–348.
- Marean, C. W. (1992). Implications of late Quaternary mammalian fauna from Lukenya Hill (south-central Kenya) for paleoenvironmental change and faunal extinctions. Quaternary Research, 37, 239–255.
- Marean, C. W. (2010). Pinnacle Point Cave 13B (Western Cape Province, South Africa) in context: The Cape Floral kingdom, shellfish, and modern human origins. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 425–443.
- Marean, C. W., Nilssen, P. J., Brown, K., Jerardino, A., & Stynder, D. (2004). Paleoanthropological investigations of Middle Stone Age sites at Pinnacle Point, Mossel Bay (South Africa): Archaeology and hominid remains from the 2000 field season. Paleoanthropology, 2004, 14–83.
- Marean, C. W., Bar-Matthews, M., Bernatchez, J., Fisher, E., Goldberg, P., Herries, A. I., et al. (2007). Early human use of marine resources and pigment in South Africa during the Middle Pleistocene. Nature, 449, 905–908.
- Mariotti, V., Bonfighioli, B., Facchini, F., Condemi, S., & Belcastro, M. G. (2009). Funerary practices of the Iberomaurusian population of Taforalt (Tafoughalt; Morocco, 11-12,000 BP): New hypotheses based on a grave by grave skeletal inventory and evidence of deliberate human modification of the remains. Journal of Human Evolution, 56, 340–354.
- Mark, D. F., Petraglia, M., Smith, V. C., Morgan, L. E., Barfold, D. N., Ellis, B. S., et al. (2014). A high-precision $^{40}Ar^{39}Ar$ age for the Young Toba Tuff and dating of ultra-distal tephra: Forcing of Quaternary climate and implications for hominin occupation of India. Quaternary Geochronology, 21, 90–103.
- Martinson, D. G., Pisias, N. G., Hays, J. D., Imbrie, J., Moore, Theodore C., et al. (1987). Age dating and the orbital theory of the ice ages: Development of a high resolution 0 to 300,000-year chronostratigraphy. Quaternary Research, 27, 1–29.
- Mason, R. J. (1969). Tentative interpretations of new radiocarbon dates for stone artefact assemblages from Rose Cottage Cave, O.F.S. and Bushman Rock Shelter, Tvl. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 24, 57–59.
- McBrearty, S., & Brooks, A. S. (2000). The revolution that wasn't: A new interpretation of the origin of modern human behavior. Journal of Human Evolution, 39, 453–563.
- McBurney, C. B. M. (1958). Evidence for the distribution in space and time of Neanderthaloids and allied strains in northern Africa. In G. H. R. von Koenigswald (Ed.), Hundert Jahre Neanderthaler (Neanderthal Centenary 1856-1956) (pp. 253–264). Köln: Böhlau.
- McBurney, C. B. M. (1967). The Haua Fteah (Cyrenaica) and the Stone Age of the South-East Mediterranean. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- McBurney, C. B. M., Trevor, J. C., & Wells, L. H. (1953a). A fossil human mandible from a Levalloiso-Mousterian horizon in Cyrenaica. Nature, 172, 889–892.
- McBurney, C. B. M., Trevor, J. C., & Wells, L. H. (1953b). The Haua Fteah fossil jaw. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 83, 71–85.
- McCall, G. S. (2006). Multivariate perspectives on change and continuity in the Middle Stone Age lithics from Klasies River Mouth, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 51, 429–439.
- McCrea, J. M. (1950). On the isotopic chemistry of carbonates and a paleotemperature scale. Journal of Chemical Physics, 18, 849–857.
- McCrossin, M. L. (1992). Human molars from later Pleistocene deposits of Witkrans Cave, Gaap escarpment, Kalahari margin. Human Evolution, 7, 1–10.
- McDermott, F., Stringer, C., Grün, R., Williams, C. T., Din, V. K., & Hawkesworth, C. J. (1996). New late Pleistocene uranium-thorium and ESR dates for the Singa hominid (Sudan). Journal of Human Evolution, 31, 507–516.
- McDougall, I., & Brown, F. H. (2006). Precise ${}^{40}Ar/{}^{39}Ar$ geochronology for the upper Koobi Fora Formation, Turkana Basin, northern Kenya. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 163, 205–220.
- McDougall, I., Brown, F. H., & Fleagle, J. G. (2005). Stratigraphic placement and age of modern humans from Kibish, Ethiopia. Nature, 433, 733–736.
- McDougall, I., Brown, F. H., & Fleagle, J. G. (2008). Sapropels and the age of hominins Omo I and II, Kibish, Ethiopia. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 409–420.
- Medig, M., Meier, R., Sahnouni, M., & Derradji, A. (1996). Découverte d'un crâne humain dans les niveaux Ibéromaurusiens de la grotte de Taza I, Jijel, Algérie. Comptes Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences Paris, Série II, Sciences de la Terre et des Planetes, 323, 825–831.
- Mehlman, M. J. (1984). Archaic Homo sapiens at Lake Eyasi, Tanzania: Recent misrepresentations. Journal of Human Evolution, 13, 487–501.
- Mehlman, M. J. (1987). Provenience, age and associations of archaic Homo sapiens crania from Lake Eyasi, Tanzania. Journal of Archaeological Science, 14, 133–162.
- Meier, R. J., Sahnouni, M., Medig, M., & Abdelkader Derradji, A. (2003). Human skull from the Taza locality, Jijel, Algeria. Anthropologischer Anzeiger, 61, 129–140.
- Meignen, L. (2000). Early Middle Paleolithic blade technology in southwestern Asia. Acta Anthropologica Sinica, 19 (suppl.), 158–168.
- Meignen, L. (2007). Middle Paleolithic blady assemblages in the Near East: A reassessment. In V. P. Lyubin (Ed.), Caucasus and the initial human dispersals in the Old World (pp. 133–148). Saint-Petersburg: Russian Academy of Sciences.
- Mendez, F. L., Krahn, T., Schrack, B., Krahn, A. M., Veeramah, K. R., Woerner, A. E., et al. (2013). An African American paternal lineage adds an extremely ancient root to the human Y chromosome phylogenetic tree. American Journal of Human Genetics, 92, 454–459.
- Mercader, J., & Brooks, A. S. (2001). Across forests and savannas: Later Stone Age assemblages from Ituri and Semliki, Democratic Republic of Congo. Journal of Anthropological Research, 57, 197–217.
- Mercier, N., & Valladas, H. (2003). Reassessment of TL age estimates of burnt flints from the Paleolithic site of Tabun Cave, Israel. Journal of Human Evolution, 45, 401–409.
- Meyer, M., Kircher, M., Gansauge, M. T., Li, H., Racimo, F., Mallick, S., et al. (2012). A high-coverage genome sequence from an archaic Denisovan individual. Science, 338, 222–226.
- Michels, J. W., & Marean, C. W. (1984). A Middle Stone Age occupation site at Porc-Epic Cave, Dire Dawa (east-central Ethiopia), Part II. African Archaeological Review, 2, 64–71.
- Mikdad, A., & Eiwanger, J. (2000). Recherches préhistoriques et protohistoriques dans le Rif oriental (Maroc). Rapport Préliminaire. Beiträge zur Allgemeinen und Vergleichenden Archäologie, 20, 109–167.
- Millard, A. R. (2008). A critique of the chronometric evidence for hominid fossils: I. Africa and the Near East 500-50 ka. Journal of Human Evolution, 54, 848–874.
- Millard, A. R., & Hedges, R. E. M. (1995). The role of the environment in uranium uptake by buried bone. Journal of Archaeological Science, 22, 239–250.
- Miller, G. H., Beaumont, P. B., Deacon, H. J., Brooks, A. S., Hare, P. E., & Jull, A. J. T. (1999). Earliest modern humans in southern Africa dated by isoleucine epimerization in ostrich eggshell. Quaternary Science Reviews, 18, 1537–1548.
- Miller, S. F. (1971). The age of the Nachikufan industries in Zambia. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 26, 143–146.
- Mills, S. C., Grab, S. W., Rea, B. R., Carr, S. J., & Farrow, A. (2012). Shifting westerlies and precipitation patterns during the Late Pleistocene in southern Africa determined using glacier reconstruction and mass balance modelling. Quaternary Science Reviews, 55, 145–159.
- Milo, R. G. (1998). Evidence for hominid predation at Klasies River Mouth, South Africa, and its implications for the behaviour of early modern humans. Journal of Archaeological Science, 25, 99–133.
- Minugh-Purvis, N. (1993). Reexamination of the immature hominid maxilla from Tangier, Morocco. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 92, 449–461.
- Mitchell, P. (2008). Developing the archaeology of Marine Isotope Stage 3. South African Archaeological Society Goodwin Series, 10, 52–65.
- Moodley, Y., Linz, B., Bond, R. P., Nieuwoudt, M., Soodyall, H., Schlebusch, C. M., et al. (2012). Age of the association between Helicobacter pylori and man. PLoS Pathogens, 8(5), e1002693.
- Morgan, L. E., Renne, P. R., Taylor, R. E., & WoldeGabriel, G. (2009). Archaeological age constraints from extrusion ages of obsidian: Examples from the Middle Awash, Ethiopia. Quaternary Geochronology, 4, 193–203.
- Morris, A. G. (1992). Biological relationships between Upper Pleistocene and Holocene populations in southern Africa. In G. Bräuer & F. H. Smith (Eds.), Continuity or replacement: Controversies in Homo sapiens evolution (pp. 131–143). Rotterdam: Balkema.
- Morris, A. G. (2002). Isolation and the origin of the Khoisan: Late Pleistocene and early Holocene human evolution at the southern end of Africa. Human Evolution, 17, 105–114.
- Morris, A. G. (2003). The myth of the East African "Bushmen". South African Archaeological Bulletin, 58, 85–90.
- Mourre, V., Villa, P., & Henshilwood, C. (2010). Early use of pressure flaking on lithic artifacts at Blombos Cave, South Africa. Science, 330, 659–662.
- Nami, M. (2007). Les techno-complexes Ibéromaurusiens d´Ifri El Baroud (Rif Oriental, Maroc). Forschungen zur Archäologie Außereuropäischer Kulturen, 2, 183–239.
- Nara, M. T. (1994). Etude de la variabilité de certains caractères métriques et morphologiques des Néandertaliens. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Bordeaux.
- Noonan, J. P., Coop, G., Kudaravalli, S., Smith, D., Krause, J., Alessi, J., et al. (2006). Sequencing and analysis of Neanderthal genomic DNA. Science, 314, 1113–1118.
- Orban, R., Semal, P., & Twiesselmann, F. (2001). Sur la biométrie des mandibules et des dents humaines d'Ishango (LSA, République démocratique du Congo). Bulletins et mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, 13(1–2), 1–13.
- Parkington, J. (1990). A critique of the consensus view on the age of Howieson's Poort assemblages in South Africa. In P. Mellars (Ed.), The emergence of modern humans (pp. 34–55). Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Parkington, J., & Poggenpoel, C. (1987). Diepkloof Rock Shelter. In J. Parkington & M. Hall (Eds.), Papers in prehistory of the Western Cape, South Africa (BAR International Series No. 332) (pp. 269–293). Oxford: Archaeopress.
- Partridge, T. C., deMenocal, P. B., Lorentz, S. A., Paiker, M. J., & Vogel, J. C. (1997). Orbital forcing of climate over South Africa: A 200,000-year rainfall record from the Pretoria saltpan. Quaternary Science Reviews, 16, 1125–1133.
- Partridge, T. C., Scott, L., & Hamilton, J. E. (1999). Synthetic reconstructions of southern African environments during the Last Glacial Maximum (21-18 kyr) and the Holocene Altithermal (8-6 kyr). Quaternary International, 57(58), 207–214.
- Pearson, O. (2000). Human remains from Twin Rivers. Appendix 8. In L. Barham (Ed.), The Middle Stone Age of Zambia (pp. 281– 282). Bristol: Western Academic and Specialist Press.
- Pearson, O. M. (2011). Integration of the genetic, anatomical and archaeological data for the African origin of modern humans: Problems and prospects. In S. C. Reynolds & A. Gallagher (Eds.), African genesis: Perspectives on hominin evolution (pp. 423–448). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Pearson, O. M., & Grine, F. E. (1996). Morphology of the Border Cave hominid ulna and humerus. South African Journal of Science, 92, 231–236.
- Pearson, O. M., & Grine, F. E. (1997). Re-analysis of the hominid radii from Cave of Hearths and Klasies River Mouth, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 32, 577–592.
- Pearson, O. M., Churchill, S. E., Grine, F. E., Trinkaus, E., & Holliday, T. W. (1998). Multivariate analyses of the hominid ulna from Klasies River Mouth. Journal of Human Evolution, 34, 653–656.
- Pearson, O., Grine, F. E., Barham, L., & Stringer, C. (2000). Human remains from the Middle and Later Stone Age of Mumbwa Caves. In L. Barham (Ed.), The Middle Stone Age of Zambia, South Central Africa (pp. 149–164). Bristol, UK: Western Academic & Specialist Press.
- Pearson, O. M., Royer, D. F., Grine, F. E., & Fleagle, J. G. (2008a). A description of the Omo I postcranial skeleton, including newly discovered fossils. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 421–437.
- Pearson, O. M., Fleagle, J. G., Grine, F. E., & Royer, D. F. (2008b). Further new hominin fossils from the Kibish Formation, southwestern Ethiopia. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 444–447.
- Peers, B., & Goodwin, A. J. H. (1953). Two caves at Kalk Bay, Cape Peninsula. Part II: Peer's Shelter B/102. South African Archaeology Bulletin, 8, 67–77.
- Petit, J. R., Jouzel, J., Raynaud, D., Barkov, N. I., Barnola, J. M., Basile, I., et al. (1999). Climate and atmospheric history of the past 420,000 years from the Vostok ice core, Antarctica. Nature, 399, 429–436.
- Pfeiffer, S., & Zehr, M. K. (1996). A morophological and histological study of the human humerus from Border Cave. Journal of Human Evolution, 31, 49–59.
- Pfeiffer, S., Lazenby, R., & Thackeray, J. F. (1996). Tuinplaas: Affinity assessed from long bone cross-sectional geometry. Kaupia, 6, 137– 143.
- Pickford, M. (1986). Cainozoic paleontological sites of Western Kenya. Münchner Geowissenschaftlich Abhandlungen, 8, 1–151.
- Pickrell, J. K., Patterson, N., Barbieri, C., Berthold, F., Gerlach, L., Güldemann, T., et al. (2012). The genetic prehistory of southern Africa. Nature Communications, 3, 1143. doi[:10.1038/](http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2140) [ncomms2140](http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2140).
- Pike, A. W. G., Eggins, S., Grün, R., & Thackeray, F. (2004). U-series dating of TP1, an almost complete human skeleton from Tuinplaas (Springbok Flats), South Africa. South African Journal of Science, 100, 381–383.
- Pike, A. W. G., Hedges, R. E. M., & Van Calsteren, P. (2002). U-series dating of bone using the diffusion-adsorption model. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, 66, 4268–4273.
- Pinhasi, R. (2002). Biometric study of the affinities of NK—a quantitative analysis of mandible dimensions. In P. M. Vermeersch (Ed.), Paleolithic quarrying sites in upper and middle Egypt (pp. 283–336). Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- Pinhasi, R., & Semal, P. (2000). The position of the Nazlet Khater specimen among prehistoric and modern African and Levantine populations. Journal of Human Evolution, 39, 269–288.
- Pleurdeau, D. (2005). Human technical behavior in the African Middle Stone Age: The lithic assemblage of Porc-Épic Cave (Dire Dawa, Ethiopia). African Archaeological Review, 22, 177–197.
- Plug, I. (2004). Resource exploitation: Animal use during the Middle Stone Age at Sibudu Cave, KwaZulu-Natal. South African Journal of Science, 100, 151–158.
- Pokras, E. M., & Mix, A. C. (1985). Eolian evidence for spatial variability of Late Quaternary climates in tropical Africa. Quaternary Research, 24, 137–149.
- Ponce de León, M. S., & Zollikofer, C. P. E. (2001). Neanderthal cranial ontogeny and its implications for late hominid diversity. Nature, 412, 534–538.
- Porter, S. C. (1989). Some geological implications of average Quaternary glacial conditions. Quaternary Research, 32, 245–261.
- Poznik, G. D., Henn, B. M., Yee, M. C., Sliwerska, E., Euskirchen, G. M., Lin, A. A., et al. (2013). Sequencing Y chromosomes resolves discrepancy in time to common ancestor of males versus females. Science, 341, 562–565.
- Pritchard, J. K., Seielstad, M. T., Perez-Lezaun, A., & Feldman, M. W. (1999). Population growth of human Y chromosome microsatellites. Molecular Biology and Evolution, 16, 1791–1798.
- Protsch, R. (1974). The Fish Hoek hominid: Another member of basic Homo sapiens afer. Anthropologischer Anzeiger, 34, 241–249.
- Protsch, R. (1975). The absolute dating of Upper Pleistocene sub-Saharan fossil hominids and their place in human evolution. Journal of Human Evolution, 4, 297–322.
- Protsch, R. R. R. (1977). Mumbwa: Its absolute chronology and archaeology. Zeitschrift fur Morphologie und Anthropologie, 68, 1– 7.
- Protsch, R. (1981). The paleoanthropological finds of the Pliocene and Pleistocene. (Die Archaologischen und anthropologischen Ergebnisse der Kohl-Larsen-Expeditionen in Nord-Tanzania 1933-1939). Tübingen: Verlag Archaeologica Venatoria.
- Protsch, R., & de Villiers, H. (1974). Bushman Rock Shelter, Origstad, Eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 3, 387–396.
- Pycraft, W. P. (1925). On the calvaria found at Boskop, Transvaal, 1913, and its relationship to Cromagnard and negroid skulls. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 55, 179–198.
- Rak, Y. (1998). Does any Mousterian cave present evidence of two hominid species? In T. Akazawa, K. Aoki, & O. Bar-Yosef (Eds.), Neandertals and modern humans in western Asia (pp. 353–366). New York: Plenum.
- Rampino, M. R., & Self, S. (1992). Volcanic winter and accelerated glaciations following the Toba super-eruption. Nature, 359, 50–52.
- Rampino, M. R., & Self, S. (1993). Climate-volcanism feedback and the Toba eruption of \sim 74,000 years ago. Quaternary Research, 40, 269–280.
- Reed, C. A. (1965). A human frontal bone from the Late Pleistocene of the Kom Ombo Plain, Upper Egypt. Man, 65, 101-104.
- Reich, D., Green, R. E., Kircher, M., Krause, J., Patterson, N., Durand, E. Y., et al. (2010). Genetic history of an archaic hominin group from Denisova Cave in Siberia. Nature, 468, 1053–1060.
- Reich, D., Patterson, M., Kircher, M., Delfin, F., Nandineni, M. R., Pugach, I., et al. (2011). Denisova admixture and the first modern human dispersals into southeast Asia and Oceania. American Journal of Human Genetics, 89, 516–528.
- Reynolds, T. (2013). The Middle Paleolithic of Cyrenaica: Is there an Aterian at the Haua Fteah and does it matter? *Quaternary* International, 300, 171–181.
- Richter, D., Moser, J., Nami, M., Eiwanger, J., & Mikdad, A. (2010). New chronometric data from Ifri n'Ammar (Morocco) and the chronostratigraphy of the Middle Paleolithic in the Western Maghreb. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 672–679.
- Rightmire, G. P. (1976). Relationships of Middle and Upper Pleistocene hominids from sub-Saharan Africa. Nature, 260, 238–240.
- Rightmire, G. P. (1978). Human skeletal remains from the southern Cape Province and their bearing on the Stone Age prehistory of South Africa. Quaternary Research, 9, 219–230.
- Rightmire, G. P. (1979). Implications of the Border Cave skeletal remains for Later Pleistocene human evolution. Current Anthropology, 20, 23–35.
- Rightmire, G. P. (1984). Homo sapiens in Sub-Saharan Africa. In F. H. Smith & R. Spencer (Eds.), The origins of modern humans: A world survey of the fossil evidence (pp. 295–325). New York: Alan R. Liss.
- Rightmire, G. P. (1998). Human evolution in the Middle Pleistocene: The role of Homo heidelbergensis. Evolutionary Anthropology, 6, 218–227.
- Rightmire, G. P. (2001). Patterns of hominid evolution and dispersal in the Middle Pleistocene. Quaternary International, 75, 77–84.
- Rightmire, G. P. (2008). Homo in the Middle Pleistocene: Hypodigms, variation, and species recognition. Evolutionary Anthropology, 17, 8–21.
- Rightmire, G. P. (2009). Middle and later Pleistocene hominins in Africa and Southwest Asia. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 106, 16046–16050.
- Rightmire, G. P., & Deacon, H. J. (1991). Comparative studies of Late Pleistocene human remains from Klasies River Mouth, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 20, 131–156.
- Rightmire, G. P., & Deacon, H. J. (2001). New human teeth from the Middle Stone Age deposits at Klasies River, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 41, 535–544.
- Rightmire, G. P., Deacon, H. J., Schwartz, J. H., & Tattersall, I. (2006). Human foot bones from Klasies River Main Site, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 50, 96–103.
- Roche, J. (1953). La grotte de Taforalt. L'Anthropologie, 57, 375–380.
- Roche, J. (1963). L'Épipaléolithique Marocaine. Lisbon: Fondation Calouste Gulbenkian.
- Roche, J. (1969). Les industries paléolithiques de la grotte de Taforalt (Maroc oriental). Quaternaria, 11, 89–100.
- Roche, J., & Texier, J. P. (1976). Découverte de restes humains dans un niveau Atérian de la grotte des Contrebandiers à Témara, Maroc. Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences (Paris), 282, 45–47.
- Rougier, H., Milota, Ş., Rodrigo, R., Gherase, M., Sarcină, L., Moldovan, O., et al. (2007). Peştera cu Oase 2 and the cranial morphology of early modern Europeans. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 104, 1165–1170.
- Royer, D. F., Lockwood, C. A., Scott, J. E., & Grine, F. E. (2009). Size variation in early human mandibles and molars from Klasies River, South Africa: Comparison with other Middle and Late Pleistocene assemblages and with modern humans. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 140, 312–323.
- Saban, R. (1975). Les restes humains de Rabat (Kebibat). Annals de Paléontologie (Vertébrés), 61, 153–207.
- Saban, R. (1977). The place of Rabat Man (Kébibat, Morocco) in human evolution. Current Anthropology, 18, 518–524.
- Salama, N., Guillemin, K., McDaniel, T. K., Sherlock, G., Tompkins, L., & Falkow, S. (2000). A whole-genome microarray reveals genetic diversity among Helicobacter pylori strains. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 97, 14668–14673.
- Salas, A., Richards, M., De la Fe, T., Lareu, M. V., Sobrino, B., Sanchez-Diz, P., et al. (2002). The making of the African mtDNA landscape. American Journal of Human Genetics, 71, 1082–1111.
- Salzmann, U., Hoelzmann, P., & Morczinek, I. (2002). Late Quaternary climate and vegetation of the Sudanian Zone of northeast Nigeria. Quaternary Research, 58, 73–83.
- Sandford, K. S. (1934). Paleolithic man and the Nile Valley in Upper and Middle Egypt: A study of the region during Pliocene and Pleistocene times. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Savage, D. K. (1983). Identifying industries in south central Africa. Ph. D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.
- Sawchuk, E. A., & Willoughby, P. R. (2015). Terminal Pleistocene Later Stone Age human remains from the Mlambalasi Rock Shelter, Iringa Region, southern Tanzania. International Journal of Osteoarchaeology, 25, 593–607.
- Sawyer, S., Renauda, G., Violab, B., Hublin, J. J., Gansaugea, M. T., Shunkovd, M. V., et al. (2015). Nuclear and mitochondrial DNA sequences from two Denisovan individuals. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 112, 15696–15700.
- Scerri, E. M. L. (2013). The Aterian and its place in the North African Middle Stone Age. Quaternary International, 300, 111–130.
- Schwartz, G. T., & Tattersall, I. (2000). The human chin revisited: What is it and who has it? Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 367-409.
- Schefuß, E., Schouten, S., Jansen, J. H. F., & Damsté, J. S. S. (2003). African vegetation controlled by tropical sea surface temperatures in the mid-Pleistocene period. Nature, 422, 418–421.
- Schefuß, E., Schouten, S., & Schneider, R. R. (2005). Climatic controls on central African hydrology during the past 20,000 years. Nature, 437, 1003–1006.
- Schellmann, G., & Radtke, U. (1999). Problems encountered in the determination of dose and dose rate in ESR dating of mollusk shells. Quaternary Science Reviews, 18, 1515–1527.
- Schlebusch, C. M., Skoglund, P., Sjodin, P., Gattepaille, L. M., Hernandez, D., Jay, F., et al. (2012). Genomic variation in seven Khoe-San groups reveals adaptation and complex African history. Science, 338, 374–379.
- Schlebusch, C. M., Lombard, M., & Soodyall, H. (2013). mtDNA control region variation affirms diversity and deep sub-structure in populations from southern Africa. BMC Evolutionary Biology, 13, 56. doi[:10.1186/1471-2148-13-56](http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2148-13-56).
-
- Scholz, C. A., Johnson, T. C., Cohen, A. S., King, J. W., Peck, J. A., Overpeck, J. T., et al. (2007). East African megadroughts between 135 and 75 thousand years ago and bearing on early-modern human origins. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 104, 16416–16421.
- Scholz, C. A., Cohen, A. S., Johnson, T. C., King, J., Talbot, M. R., & Brown, E. T. (2011). Scientific drilling in the Great Rift Valley: The 2005 Lake Malawi Scientific Drilling Project—an overview of the past 145,000 years of climate variability in southern Hemisphere East Africa. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 303, 1–4.
- Schultz, H., Emeis, K. C., Erlenkeuser, H., von Rad, U., & Rolf, C. (2002). The Toba volcanic event and interstadial/stadial climates at the Marine Isotopic Stage 5 to 4 transition in the northern Indian Ocean. Quaternary Research, 57, 22–31.
- Schuster, S. C., Miller, W., Ratan, A., Tomsho, L. P., Giardine, B., Kasson, L. R., et al. (2010). Complete Khoisan and Bantu genomes from southern Africa. Nature, 463, 943-947.
- Schwarcz, H., & Rink, J. (2000). ESR dating of the Die Kelders Cave 1 site, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 38, 121–128.
- Schwenninger, J. L., Collcutt, S. N., Barton, N., Bouzouggar, A., Clark Balzan, L., El Hajraoui, M. A., et al. (2010). A new luminescence chronology for Aterian cave sites on the Atlantic coast of Morocco. In E. A. Garcea (Ed.), South-eastern Mediterranean peoples between 130,000 and 10,000 years ago (pp. 18–36). Oxford: Oxbow Books.
- Scott, L. (1987). Pollen analysis of hyena coprolites and sediments from Equus Cave, Taung, Southern Kalahari (South Africa). Quaternary Research, 28, 144–156.
- Scozzari, R., Cruciani, F., Santolamazza, P., Malaspina, P., Torroni, A., Sellitto, D., et al. (1999). Combined use of biallelic and microsatellite Y-chromosome polymorphisms to infer affinities among African populations. American Journal of Human Genetics, 65, 829–846.
- Semino, O., Santachiara-Benerecetti, A. S., Falaschi, F., Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., & Underhill, P. A. (2002). Ethiopians and Khoisan share the deepest clades of the human Y-chromosome phylogeny. American Journal of Human Genetics, 70, 265–268.
- Senut, B., Pickford, M., Braga, J., Marais, D., & Coppens, Y. (2000). Découverte d'un Homo sapiens archaïque à Oranjemund, Namibie. Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences (Paris) Sciences de la Terre et des Planètes, 330, 813–819.
- Senyürek, M. S. (1940). Fossil Man in Tangier. Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 16, 1–27
- Shackelford, L. L. (2007). Regional variation in the postcranial robusticity of late Upper Paleolithic humans. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 133, 655–668.
- Shackleton, N. J. (1967). Oxygen isotope analyses and Pleistocene temperatures re-assessed. Nature, 215, 15–17.
- Shackleton, N. J. (1969). The last interglacial in the marine and terrestrial records. Proceedings of the Royal Society B, 174, 135– 154.
- Shackleton, N. J. (1982). Stratigraphy and chronology of the Klasies River Mouth deposits: Oxygen isotope evidence. In R. Singer & J. Wymer (Eds.), The Middle Stone Age at Klasies River Mouth in South Africa (pp. 194–199). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Shackleton, N. J. (1987). Oxygen isotopes, ice volume and sea level. Quaternary Science Reviews, 6, 183–190.
- Shackleton, N. J., & Pisias, N. G. (1985). Atmospheric carbon dioxide, orbital forcing, and climate. In E. Sundquist & W. S. Broecker (Eds.), The carbon cycle and atmospheric CO_2 : Natural variations Archean to present (Geophysical Monograph Series No. 32) (pp. 303–317). Washington, DC: American Geophysical Union.
- Shackleton, N. J., Berger, A., & Peltier, W. R. (1990). An alternative astronomical calibration of the Lower Pleistocene time scale based

on ODP Site 677. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Earth Science, 81, 251–261.

- Shaw, T., & Daniels, S. G. H. (1984). Excavations at Iwo Eleru, Ondo State, Nigeria. West African Journal of Archaeology, 14, 1–269.
- Shea, J. J., Fleagle, J. G., & Assefa, Z. (2007). Context and chronology of early Homo sapiens fossils from the Omo Kibish Formation, Ethiopia. In P. Mellars, K. Boyle, O. Bar-Yosef, & C. Stringer (Eds.), Rethinking the human revolution (pp. 153–162). Cambridge: McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research.
- Sillen, A., & Morris, A. (1996). Diagenesis of bone from Border Cave: Implications for the age of the Border Cave hominids. Journal of Human Evolution, 31, 499–506.
- Singer, R. (1993). Mythical African 'Australoids' and triangular bricks: The Cape Flats skull in retrospect. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 48, 105–112.
- Singer, R., & Wymer, J. J. (1982). The Middle Stone Age at Klasies River Mouth in South Africa. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Smith, F. H. (1985). Continuity and change in the origin of modern Homo sapiens. Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Anthropologie, 75, 197–222.
- Smith, F. H. (1992). Models and realities in modern human origins: The African fossil evidence. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B, 337, 243–250.
- Smith, F. H. (2002). Migrations, radiations and continuity: Patterns in the evolution of Middle and Late Pleistocene humans. In W. C. Hartwig (Ed.), The primate fossil record (pp. 437–456). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Smith, F., Falsetti, A., & Donnelly, S. (1989). Modern human origins. Yearbook of Physical Anthropology, 32, 35–68.
- Smith, P., & Shegev, M. (1988). The dentition of Nubians from Wadi Halfa, Sudan: An evolutionary perspective. Journal of the Dental Association of South Africa, 43, 535–541.
- Smith, P., Nshimirimana, R., de Beer, F. Morris, D., Jacobson, L., Chazan, M., et al. (2012). Canteen Kopje: A new look at an old skull. South African Journal of Science, 108(1/2), Article 738, 9 pages. doi[:10.4102/sajs.v108il/2.738](http://dx.doi.org/10.4102/sajs.v108il/2.738).
- Smith, T. M., Olejniczak, A. J., Tafforeau, P., Reid, D. J., Grine, F. E., & Hublin, J. J. (2006). Molar crown thickness, volume, and development in South African Middle Stone Age humans. South African Journal of Science, 102, 513–517.
- Smith, T., Tafforeau, P., Reid, D., Grün, R., Eggins, S., Boutakiout, M., et al. (2007). Earliest evidence of modern human life history in North African early Homo sapiens. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 104, 6128–6133.
- Soficaru, A., Doboş, A., & Trinkaus, E. (2006). Early modern humans from the Peştera Muierii, Baia de Fier, Romania. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 103, 17196–17201.
- Soficaru, A., Petrea, C., Doboş, A., & Trinkaus, E. (2007). The human cranium from Peştera Cioclovina Uscată, Romania. Context, age, taphonomy, morphology, and paleopathology. Current Anthropology, 48, 611–619.
- Spoor, F., & Stringer, C. (1998). Rare temporal bone pathology of the Singa calvaria from Sudan. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 107, 41–50.
- Spoor, F., Leakey, M. G., Antón, S. C., & Leakey, L. N. (2008). The taxonomic status of KNM-ER 42700: A reply to Baab (2008a). Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 747–750.
- Starling, A. P., & Stock, J. T. (2007). Dental indicators of health and stress in early Egyptian and Nubian agriculturalists: A difficult transition and gradual recovery. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 134, 520–528.
- Stearns, C. E., & Thurber, D. L. (1965). $\text{Th}^{230}/\text{U}^{234}$ dates of Late Pleistocene marine fossils from the Mediterranean and Moroccan littorals. Progress in Oceanography, 4, 293–305.
- Stock, J. T., O'Neill, M. C., Ruff, C. B., Zabecki, M., Shackelford, L., & Rose, J. C. (2011). Body size, skeletal biomechanics, mobility and habitual activity from the Late Paleolithic to the Mid-Dynastic Nile Valley. In R. Pinhasi & J. T. Stock (Eds.), Human bioarchaeology of the transition to agriculture (pp. 347–369). New York: Wiley.
- Stocker, T. F. (1998). Climate change: The seesaw effect. Science, 282, 61–62.
- Stokes, S., & Bailey, R. (2002). Optical dating of Nazlet Safaha and Nazlet Khater 4. In P. M. Vermeersch (Ed.), Paleolithic quarrying sites in upper and middle Egypt (pp. 349-351). Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- Stokes, S., Thomas, D. S. G., & Washington, R. (1997). Multiple episodes of aridity in southern Africa since the last interglacial period. Nature, 388, 154–158.
- Stringer, C. B. (1974). Population relationships of later Pleistocene hominids: A multivariate study of available crania. Journal of Archaeological Science, 1, 317–342.
- Stringer, C. B. (1978). Some problems in Middle and Upper Pleistocene hominid relationships. In D. Chivers & K. Joysey (Eds.), Recent advances in primatology (Vol. 3, pp. 395–418)., evolution London: Academic.
- Stringer, C. B. (2002). Modern human origins: Progress and prospects. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London B, 357, 563–579.
- Stringer, C. B. (2007). The origin and dispersal of Homo sapiens: Our current state of knowledge. In P. Mellars, K. Boyle, O. Bar-Yosef, & C. Stringer (Eds.), Rethinking the human revolution (pp. 15–20). Cambridge: McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research.
- Stringer, C. B., & Bräuer, G. (1994). Methods, misreading, and bias. American Anthropologist, 96, 416–424.
- Stringer, C. B., & Andrews, P. (1988). Genetic and fossil evidence for the origin of modern humans. Science, 239, 1263–1268.
- Stringer, C. B., Cornish, L., & Stuart-Macadam, P. (1985). Preparation and further study of the Singa skull from Sudan. Bulletin of the British Museum Natural History (Geology), 38, 347–358.
- Stynder, D. D., Ackermann, R. R., & Sealy, J. C. (2007a). Craniofacial variation and population continuity during the South African Holocene. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 134, 489–500.
- Stynder, D. D., Ackermann, R. R., & Sealy, J. C. (2007b). Early to mid-Holocene South African Later Stone Age human crania exhibit a distinctly Khoesan morphological pattern. South African Journal of Science, 103, 349–352.
- Stynder, D., Brock, F., Sealy, J., Wurz, S., Morris, A., & Volman, T. (2009). A mid-Holocene AMS 14 C date for the presumed Upper Pleistocene human skeleton from Peers Cave, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 56, 431–434.
- Tang, H., Siegmund, D. O., Shen, P., Oefner, P. J., & Feldman, M. W. (2002). Frequentist estimation of coalescence times from nucleotide sequence data using a tree-based partition. *Genetics*, 161, 447–459.
- Tattersall, I., & Schwartz, J. H. (1999). Hominids and hybrids: The place of Neanderthals in human evolution. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 96, 7117–7119.
- Teilhard de Chardin, P. (1930). Le Paléolithique en Somalie francaise et en Abyssinie. L' Anthropologie, 40, 331–334.
- Texier, P. J., Porraz, G., Parkington, J., Rigaud, J.-P., Poggenpoel, C., Miller, C., et al. (2010). A Howiesons Poort tradition of engraving ostrich eggshell containers dated to 60,000 years ago at Diepkloof Rock Shelter, South Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science of the United States of America, 107, 6180–6185.
- Thoma, A. (1984). Morphology and affinities of the Nazlet Khater man. Journal of Human Evolution, 13, 287–296.
- Thoma, A., & Vallois, H. V. (1977). Les dents de l'homme de Rabat. Bulletins et Mémoires de la Societé d'Anthropologie de Paris, 4, 31–58.
- Thomas, D. S. G., & Burrough, S. L. (2012). Interpreting geoproxies of late Quaternary climate change in African drylands: Implications for understanding environmental change and early human behavior. Quaternary International, 253, 5–17.
- Thomas, D. S. G., & Shaw, P. A. (2002). Late Quaternary environmental change in central southern Africa: New data, synthesis, issues and prospects. Quaternary Science Reviews, 21, 783–797.
- Thomas, D. S. G., Bailey, R., Shaw, P. A., Durcan, J. A., & Singarayer, J. S. (2009). Late Quaternary highstands at Lake Chilwa, Malawi: Frequency, timing and possible forcing mechanisms in the last 44 ka. Quaternary Science Reviews, 28, 526–539.
- Thompson, W. G., & Goldstein, S. L. (2006). A radiometric calibration of the SPECMAP timescale. Quaternary Science Reviews, 25, 3207–3215.
- Thomson, R., Pritchard, J. K., Shen, P., Oefner, P. J., & Feldman, M. W. (2000). Recent common ancestry of human Y chromosomes: Evidence from DNA sequence data. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 97, 7360– 7365.
- Tierney, J. E., & deMenocal, P. B. (2013). Abrupt shifts in Horn of Africa hydroclimate since the Last Glacial Maximum. Science, 342, 843–846.
- Tierney, J. E., Russell, J. M., Huang, Y., Damsté, J. S. S., Hopmans, E. C., & Cohen, A. S. (2008). Northern hemisphere controls on tropical southeast African climate during the past 60,000 years. Science, 322, 252–255.
- Tierney, J. E., Lewis, S. C., Cook, B. I., LeGrande, A. N., & Schmidt, G. A. (2011). Model, proxy and isotopic perspectives on the East African Humid Period. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 307, 103–112.
- Tishkoff, S. A., & Verrelli, B. C. (2003). Role of evolutionary history on haplotype block structure in the human genome: Implications for disease mapping. Current Opinion in Genetics & Development, 13, 569–575.
- Tishkoff, S. A., Gonder, M. K., Henn, B. M., Mortensen, H., Knight, A., Gignoux, C., et al. (2007). History of click-speaking populations of Africa inferred from mtDNA and Y chromosome genetic variation. Molecular Biology and Evolution, 24, 2180–2195.
- Tishkoff, S. A., Reed, F. A., Friedlaender, F. R., Ehret, C., Ranciaro, A., Froment, A., et al. (2009). The genetic structure and history of Africans and African Americans. Science, 324, 1035–1044.
- Tobias, P. V. (1967). The hominid skeletal remains of Haua Fteah. Appendix 1B. In C. B. M. McBurney (Ed.), The Haua Fteah (Cyrenaica) and the Stone Age of the south-east Mediterranean (pp. 338–352). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Toerien, M. J., & Hughes, A. R. (1955). The limb bones of Springbok Flats Man. South African Journal of Science, 52, 125–128.
- Torroni, A., Achilli, A., Macaulay, V., Richards, M., & Bandelt, H. J. (2006). Harvesting the fruit of the human mtDNA tree. Trends in Genetics, 22, 339–345.
- Trauth, M. H., Deino, A. L., Bergner, A. G. N., & Strecker, M. R. (2003). East African climate change and orbital forcing during the last 175 kyr BP. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 206, 297–313.
- Trauth, M. H., Maslin, M. A., Deino, A., & Strecker, M. R. (2005). Late Cenozoic moisture history of East Africa. Science, 309, 2051– 2053.
- Trauth, M. H., Maslin, M. A., Deino, A., Bergner, A. G. N., Dühnforth, M., & Strecker, M. R. (2007). High- and low-latitude forcing of Plio-Pleistocene East African climate and human evolution. Journal of Human Evolution, 53, 475–486.
- Tribolo, C., Mercier, N., Selo, M., Joron, J. L., Reyss, J. L., Henshilwood, C., et al. (2006). TL dating of burnt lithics from Blombos Cave (South Africa): Further evidence for the antiquity of modern human behaviour. Archaeometry, 48, 341–357.
-
- Tribolo, C., Mercier, N., Valladas, H., Joron, J. L., Guibert, P., Lefrais, Y., et al. (2009). Thermoluminescence dating of a Stillbay-Howiesons Poort sequence at Diepkloof Rock Shelter (Western Cape, South Africa). Journal of Archaeological Science, 36, 730–739.
- Tribolo, C., Mercier, N., Douville, E., Joron, J. L., Reyss, J. L., Rufer, D., et al. (2013). OSL and TL dating of the Middle Stone Age sequence at Diepkloof Rock Shelter (South Africa): A clarification. Journal of Archaeological Science, 40, 3401–3411.
- Trinkaus, E. (1993). A note on the KNM-ER 999 hominid femur. Journal of Human Evolution, 24, 493–504.
- Trinkaus, E. (2005). Early modern humans. Annual Review of Anthropology, 34, 207–230.
- Trinkaus, E., Moldovan, O., Milota, Ş., Bîlgăr, A., Sarcina, L., Athreya, S., et al. (2003). An early modern human from the Peştera cu Oase, Romania. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 100, 11231–11236.
- Tryon, C. A., Faith, J. T., Peppe, D. J., Fox, D. L., McNulty, K. P., Jenkins, K., et al. (2010). The Pleistocene archaeology and environments of the Wasiriya Beds, Rusinga Island, Kenya. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 657–671.
- Tryon, C. A., Peppe, D. J., Faith, J. T., Van Plantinga, A., Nightengale, S., Ogondo, J., et al. (2012). Late Pleistocene artefacts and fauna from Rusinga and Mfangano islands, Lake Victoria, Kenya. Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa, 47, 14–38.
- Tryon, C. A., Crevecoeur, I., Faith, J. T., Ekshtain, R., Nivens, J., Patterson, D., et al. (2015). Late Pleistocene age and archaeological context for the hominin calvaria from GvJm-22 (Lukenya Hill, Kenya). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 112, 2682–2687.
- Turner, C. G., & Markowitz, M. A. (1990). Dental discontinuity between Late Pleistocene and recent Nubians: Peopling of the Eurafrican-south Asian triangle, I. Homo, 41, 32–41.
- Twiesselmann, F. (1958). Les ossements humains du gîte mésolithique d'Ishango. Exploration du Parc national Albert, mission J. de Heinzelin de Braucourt, 1950 (Institut des Parcs nationaux du Congo belge, Fasc. 5). Brussels: Institut des Parcs nationaux du Congo belge.
- Tzedakis, C. (2003). Timing and duration of Last Interglacial conditions in Europe: A chronicle of a changing chronology. Quaternary Science Reviews, 22, 763–768.
- Tzedakis, P. C., Andrieu, V., de Beaulieu, J.-L., Crowhurst, S., Follieri, M., Hooghiemstra, H., et al. (1997). Comparison of terrestrial and marine records of changing climate of the last 500,000 years. Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 150, 171–176.
- Underhill, P. A., Shen, P., Lin, A. A., Jin, L., Passarino, G., Yang, W. H., et al. (2000). Y chromosome sequence variation and the history of human populations. Nature Genetics, 26, 358–361.
- Underhill, P. A., Passarino, G., Lin, A. A., Shen, P., Lahr, M. M., Foley, R. A., et al. (2001). The phylogeography of Y chromosome binary haplotypes and the origins of modern human populations. Annals of Human Genetics, 65, 43–62.
- Urey, H. C. (1947). The thermodynamic properties of isotopic substances. Journal of the Chemical Society, 1947, 562.
- Vallois, H. V. (1945). L'homme fossile de Rabat. Comptes Rendus à l'Académie des Sciences, 221, 669–671.
- Vallois, H. V. (1951). La mandibule humaine fossile de la grotte du Porc-epic près Dire Daoua (Abyssinie). L' Anthropologie, 55, 231–238.
- Vallois, H. V. (1969). Les hommes de Cro-Magnon et les Guanches: Les faits acquis et les hypothéses. Simposio del Cro-Magnon. Anuario Estudias Atlanticos, Madrid, 15, 97–119.
- Vallios, H. V., & Roche, J. (1958). La mandibule Acheuléenne de Témara. Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences (Paris), 246, 3113–3116.
- van Andel, T. H., & Tzedakis, P. C. (1996). Paleolithic landscapes of Europe and environs 150,000–25,000 years ago: An overview. Quaternary Science Reviews, 15, 481–500.
- Van Couvering, J. (1972). Geology of Rusinga Island and correlation of the Kenya mid-Tertiary fauna. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Cambridge.
- Van Peer, P., Vermeersch, P. M., & Paulissen, E. (2010). Chert quarrying, lithic technology, and a modern human burial at the paleolithic site of Taramsa 1, upper Egypt. Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- van Riet Lowe, C. (1929). Notes on some stone implements from Tuinplaats, Springbok Flats. South African Journal of Science, 26, 623–630.
- van Riet Lowe, C. (1954). An artefact recovered with the Boskop calvaria. South African Archaeological Bulletin, 9, 135–137.
- van Vark, G. N. (1984). On the determination of hominid affinities. In G. N. van Vark & W. W. Howells (Eds.), Multivariate statistical methods in physical anthropology (pp. 323–349). Doordrecht: D. Reidel.
- van Vark, G. N., Bilsborough, A., & Dijkema, J. (1989). A further study of the morphological affinities of the Border Cave 1 cranium, with special reference to the origin of modern man. Anthropologie et Préhistoire, 100, 43–56.
- Veeramah, K. R., Wegmann, D., Woerner, A., Mendez, F. L., Watkins, J. C., Destro-Bisol, G., et al. (2012). An early divergence of KhoeSan ancestors from those of other modern humans is supported by an ABC-based analysis of autosomal resequencing data. Molecular Biology and Evolution, 29, 617–630.
- Vermeersch, P. M. (2002). Two Upper Paleolithic burials at Nazlet Khater. In P. M. Vermeersch (Ed.), Paleolithic quarrying sites in upper and middle Egypt (pp. 273-282). Leuven: Leuven University Press.
- Vermeersch, P. M., Gijselings, G., & Paulissen, E. (1984). Discovery of the Nazlet Khater Man, upper Egypt. Journal of Human Evolution, 13, 281–286.
- Vermeersch, P. M., Paulissen, E., Stokes, S., de Van Peer, P., Bie, M., Steenhoudt, F., & Missotten, S. (1997). Middle Paleolithic chert mining in Eqypt. In A. Ramos-Millán & M. A. Bustillo (Eds.), Siliceous rocks and culture (pp. 173–193). Granada, Spain: University of Granada.
- Vermeersch, P. M., Paulissen, E., Stokes, S., Charlier, C., Van Peer, P., Stringer, C., et al. (1998). A Middle Paleolithic burial of a modern human at Taramsa Hill, Egypt. Antiquity, 72, 475–484.
- Verna, C., Texier, P. J., Rigaud, J. P., Poggenpoel, C., & Parkington, J. (2013). The Middle Stone Age human remains from Diepkloof Rock Shelter (Western Cape, South Africa). Journal of Archaeological Science, 40, 3532–3541.
- Vignard, E. (1928). Une nouvelle industrie lithique, le Sébilien. Bulletin de la Société Préhistorique Française, 25, 200–220.
- Villa, P., Soriano, S., Teyssandier, N., & Wurz, S. (2010). The Howiesons Poort and MSA III at Klasies River Main Site, Cave 1A. Journal of Archaeological Science, 37, 630–655.
- Villa, P., Soriano, S., Tsanova, T., Degano, I., Higham, T. F. G., d'Errico, F., et al. (2012). Border Cave and the beginning of the Later Stone Age in South Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 109, 13208– 13213.
- Voelker, A. H. L., & Participants, Workshop. (2002). Global distribution of centennial-scale records for Marine Isotope Stage (MIS) 3: A database. Quaternary Science Reviews, 21, 1185–1212.
- Vogel, J. C. (2001). Radiometric dates for the Middle Stone Age in South Africa. In P. V. Tobias, M. A. Raath, J. Moggi-Cecchi, & G. A. Doyle (Eds.), Humanity from African naissance to coming millennia-colloquia in human biology and paleoanthropology (pp. 261–268). Firenze: Firenza University Press.
- Vogel, J. C., & Beaumont, P. (1972). Revised radiocarbon chronology for the Stone Age in South Africa. Nature, 237, 50–51.
- Vogel, J. C., & Waterbolk, H. T. (1963). Groningen radiocarbon dates IV. Radiocarbon, 5, 163–202.
- Vogel, J. C., Fuls, A., & Visser, E. (1986). Pretoria radiocarbon dates III. Radiocarbon, 28, 1133–1172.
- Volman, T. P. (1984). Early prehistory of southern Africa. In R. G. Klein (Ed.), Southern African prehistory and paleoenvironments (pp. 169–220). Rotterdam: Balkema.
- Wadley, L. (1993). The Pleistocene Later Stone Age south of the Limpopo River. Journal of World Prehistory, 7, 243–296.
- Wadley, L. (2007). Announcing a Still Bay industry at Sibudu Cave, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 52, 681–689.
- Wadley, L., & Jacobs, Z. (2004). Sibudu Cave, KwaZulu-Natal: Background to the excavations of Middle Stone Age and Iron Age occupations. South African Journal of Science, 100, 145–151.
- Wadley, L., & Jacobs, Z. (2006). Sibudu cave: Background to the excavations, stratigraphy and dating. Southern African Humanities, 18, 1–26.
- Wadley, L., Hodgskiss, T., & Grant, M. (2009). Implications for complex cognition from the hafting of tools with compound adhesives in the Middle Stone Age, South Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 106, 9590–9594.
- Wadley, L., Sievers, C., Bamford, M., Goldberg, P., Berna, F., & Miller, C. (2011). Middle Stone Age bedding construction and settlement patterns at Sibudu, South Africa. Science, 334, 1388-1391.
- Wall, J. D., Lohmueller, K. E., & Plagnol, V. (2009). Detecting ancient admixture and estimating demographic parameters in multiple human populations. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 26, 1823– 1827.
- Wall, J. D., Yang, M. A., Jay, F., Kim, S. K., Durand, E. Y., Stevinson, L. S., et al. (2013). Higher levels of Neanderthal ancestry in East Asians than in Europeans. Genetics, 194, 199–209.
- Wang, Q., Tobias, P., Roberts, D., & Jacobs, Z. (2008). A re-examination of a human femur found at the Blind River site, East London, South Africa: Its age, morphology, and breakage pattern. Anthropological Review, 71, 43–61.
- Watts, I. (2010). The pigments from Pinnacle Point Cave 13B, Western Cape, South Africa. Journal of Human Evolution, 59, 392–411.
- Watts, W. A., Allen, J. R. M., & Huntley, B. (2000). Paleoecology of three interstadial events during oxygen-isotope Stages 3 and 4: A lacustrine record from Lago Grande di Monticchio, southern Italy. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 155, 83–93.
- Weaver, T. D. (2012). Did a discrete event 200,000-100,000 years ago produce modern humans? Journal of Human Evolution, 63, 121–126.
- Weldeab, S., Schneider, R. R., Kölling, M., & Wefer, G. (2005). Holocene African droughts relate to eastern equatorial Atlantic cooling. Geology, 33, 981–984.
- Wells, L. H. (1935). A fossilized human femur from East London, Cape Province. South African Journal of Science, 32, 596–600.
- Wells, L. H. (1951). The fossil human skull from Singa. Fossil mammals of Africa (pp. 29–42). London: British Museum of Natural History.
- Wells, L H. (1952). Human crania of the Middle Stone Age in South Africa. Proceedings of the first pan-African congress on prehistory, Nairobi, 1947 (pp. 125–133). Oxford: Blackwell.
- Wells, L. H. (1959). The problem of Middle Stone Age Man in southern Africa. Man, 244, 158–160.
- Wendorf, F. (1968). Site 117: A Nubian final Paleolithic graveyard near Jebel Sahaba, Sudan. In F. Wendorf (Ed.), The Prehistory of Nubia (Vol. 2, pp. 954–995). Dallas: Southern Methodist University Press.
- Wendorf, F., & Schild, R. (1976). Prehistory of the Nile Valley. New York: Academic.
- Wendorf, F., & Schild, R. (2004). Late Paleolithic warfare in Nubia: The evidence and causes. Adumatu (Journal of the Arab World), 10, 7–28.
- Wendorf, F., Said, S., & Schild, R. (1970). Egyptian prehistory: Some new concepts. Science, 169, 1161–1171.
- Wendorf, F., Schild, R., & Haas, H. (1979). A new radiocarbon chronology for prehistoric sites in Nubia. Journal of Field Archaeology, 6, 219–223.
- White, T. D., Asfaw, B., DeGusta, D., Gilbert, H., Richards, G. D., Suwa, G., et al. (2003). Pleistocene Homo sapiens from Middle Awash, Ethiopia. Nature, 423, 742–747.
- Williams, D. F., Thunell, R. C., Tappa, E., Rio, D., & Raffi, I. (1988). Chronology of the Pleistocene oxygen isotope record: 0–1.88 m.y. B.P. Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology, Paleoecology, 64, 221– 240.
- Willoughby, P. R. (2012). The Middle and Later Stone Age in the Iringa Region of southern Tanzania. Quaternary International, 270, 103–118.
- Wolpoff, M. H., Frayer, D. W., & Jelínek, J. (2006). Aurignacian female crania and teeth from the Mladeč caves, Moravia, Czech Republic. In M. Teschler-Nicola (Ed.), Early modern humans at the Moravian Gate: The Mladeč caves and their remains (pp. 273– 340). Vienna: Springer.
- Woodward, A. S. (1938). A fossil skull of an ancestral Bushman from the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. Antiquity, 12, 193–195.
- Wright, J. D. (2000). Global climate change in marine stable isotope records. In J. S. Noller, J. M. Sowers, & W. R. Lettis (Eds.), Quaternary geology methods and applications (pp. 427–433). Washington, DC: American Geophysical Union.
- Wrinn, P. J., & Rink, W. J. (2003). ESR dating of tooth enamel from Aterian levels at Mugharet el'Aliya (Tangier, Morocco). Journal of Archaeological Science, 30, 123–133.
- Wurz, S. (1999). The Howiesons Poort backed artefacts from Klasies River: An argument for symbolic behavior. South African Archaeology Bulletin, 54, 38–50.
- Wurz, S. (2002). Variability in the Middle Stone Age lithic sequence, 115,000–60,000 years ago at Klasies River, South Africa. Journal of Archaeological Science, 29, 1001–1015.
- Wurz, S. (2008). Modern behavior at Klasies River. South African Archaeological Society Goodwin Series, 10, 150–156.
- Wurz, S. (2012). The significance of MIS 5 shell middens on the Cape coast: A lithic perspective from Klasies River and Ysterfontein 1. Quaternary International, 270, 61–69.
- Wymer, J. (1982). The paleolithic age. New York: St. Martin's Press.
- Wynn, J. G. (2006). Influence of Plio-Pleistocene aridification on human evolution: Evidence from paleosols of the Turkana Basin, Kenya. American Journal of Physical Anthropology, 123, 106–118.
- Yellen, J., Brooks, A., Helgren, D., Tappen, M., Ambrose, S., Bonnefille, R., et al. (2005). The archaeology of Aduma Middle Stone Age sites in the Awash Valley, Ethiopia. PaleoAnthropology, 3, 25–100.
- Yokoyama, Y., Falguères, C., Sémah, F., Jacob, T., & Grün, R. (2008). Gamma-ray spectrometric dating of late Homo erectus skulls from Ngandong and Sambungmacan, central Java, Indonesia. Journal of Human Evolution, 55, 274–277.
- Zhao, J. X., Hu, K., Collerson, K. D., & Xu, H. K. (2001). Thermal ionization mass spectrometry U-series dating of a hominid site near Nanjing, China. Geology, 29, 27–30.
- Zhao, M., Dupont, L., Eglington, G., & Teece, M. (2003). n-Alkane and pollen reconstruction of terrestrial climate and vegetation for N. W. Africa over the last 160 kyr. Organic Geochemistry, 34, 131– 143.
- Ziegler, M., Simon, M. H., Hall, I. R., Barker, S., Stringer, S., & Zahn, R. (2013). Development of Middle Stone Age innovation linked to rapid climate change. Nature Communications, 4, 1905. doi:[10.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2897) [1038/ncomms2897.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2897)
- Zielinski, G. A., Mayewski, P. A., Meeker, L. D., Whitlow, S., Twickler, M. S., & Taylor, K. (1996). Potential atmospheric impact of the Toba mega-eruption 71,000 years ago. Geophysical Research Letters, 23, 837–840.